



DATA MANAGEMENT
RELEASE 11.01.00
FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENT SPECIFICATION

PUBLICATION PSFRSDM-RM007B-EN-E-AUGUST-2023

10007169990/SPC

Supersedes publication PSFRSDM-RM007A-EN-E



Contact Rockwell See contact information provided in your maintenance contract.

Copyright Notice © 2023 Rockwell Automation Technologies, Inc. All rights reserved.

This document and any accompanying Rockwell Automation software products are copyrighted by Rockwell Automation Technologies, Inc. Any reproduction and/or distribution without prior written consent from Rockwell Automation Technologies, Inc. is strictly prohibited. Please refer to the license agreement for details.

Trademark Notices FactoryTalk, PharmaSuite, ProductionCentre, Rockwell Automation, Rockwell Software, and the Rockwell Software logo are registered trademarks of Rockwell Automation, Inc.

The following logos and products are trademarks of Rockwell Automation, Inc.:

FactoryTalk Shop Operations Server, FactoryTalk Administration Console, FactoryTalk Automation Platform, and FactoryTalk Security.

Operational Data Store, ODS, Plant Operations, Process Designer, Shop Operations, Rockwell Software CPGSuite, and Rockwell Software AutoSuite.

Other Trademarks ActiveX, Microsoft, Microsoft Access, SQL Server, Visual Basic, Visual C++, Visual SourceSafe, Windows, Windows 7 Professional, Windows 10, Windows Server 2008, Windows Server 2012, Windows Server 2016, and Windows Server 2019 are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

Adobe, Acrobat, and Reader are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States and/or other countries.

ControlNet is a registered trademark of ControlNet International.

DeviceNet is a trademark of the Open DeviceNet Vendor Association, Inc. (ODVA).

Ethernet is a registered trademark of Digital Equipment Corporation, Intel, and Xerox Corporation.

OLE for Process Control (OPC) is a registered trademark of the OPC Foundation.

Oracle, SQL*Net, and SQL*Plus are registered trademarks of Oracle Corporation.

All other trademarks are the property of their respective holders and are hereby acknowledged.

Warranty This product is warranted in accordance with the product license. The product's performance may be affected by system configuration, the application being performed, operator control, maintenance, and other related factors. Rockwell Automation is not responsible for these intervening factors. The instructions in this document do not cover all the details or variations in the equipment, procedure, or process described, nor do they provide directions for meeting every possible contingency during installation, operation, or maintenance. This product's implementation may vary among users.

This document is current as of the time of release of the product; however, the accompanying software may have changed since the release. Rockwell Automation, Inc. reserves the right to change any information contained in this document or the software at any time without prior notice. It is your responsibility to obtain the most current information available from Rockwell when installing or using this product.

Industry Terminology Rockwell Automation recognizes that some of the terms that are currently used in our industry and our publications are not in alignment with the movement toward inclusive language in technology. We are proactively collaborating with industry peers to find alternatives to such terms and making changes to our products and content. Please excuse the use of such terms in our content while we implement these changes.

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

Contents

1	Introduction	1
2	Master Data Management	3
2.1	PharmaSuite Clients for Master Data Management	3
2.2	Equipment Management.....	3
2.2.1	Scales and Their Default Graphs	4
2.2.2	Rooms and Their Default Graph	9
2.2.3	Containers and Their Default Graph.....	19
2.2.4	Use Counter Example of an Equipment Entity Group	22
2.2.5	Template Equipment Entity and Generated Equipment Entity	25
2.2.6	Using an Empty Container.....	26
2.2.7	Equipment Mass Change	26
2.2.8	Equipment Entities and Warehouse Management.....	26
3	Data Manager Workbench (SR3071.8+)	29
3.1	Data Manager UI Elements (SR3071.8.1+).	29
3.1.1	GID-2666220 Work Area (SR3071.8.1.1)	29
3.1.2	GID-2666221 Search Results Panel (SR3071.8.1.2)	29
3.1.3	GID-2666222 Details Window (SR3071.8.1.3).....	32
3.1.4	GID-2666223 Expression Editor (Data Manager) (SR3071.8.1.4)	33
3.1.5	Technical Property Types and Editors (SR3071.8.7+)	38
3.1.6	Other Editors (SR3071.8.8+)	56
3.2	Data Manager Usability (SR3071.8.2+).	57
3.2.1	GID-2666226 Context Menus (SR3071.8.2.1).....	57
3.2.2	GID-2666227 Docking (SR3071.8.2.2)	57
3.2.3	GID-2666228 Tooltips (SR3071.8.2.3).....	58

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

3.2.4	GID-2666229 References (SR3071.8.2.4)	58
3.3	Data Manager Search Capabilities (SR3071.8.3+)	59
3.3.1	GID-2666230 Smart Search (SR3071.8.3.1)	59
3.3.2	GID-2666231 Basic Search (SR3071.8.3.3)	59
3.3.3	GID-2666232 Search by Object Type (SR3071.8.3.2)	59
3.4	Data Manager Object Operations (SR3071.8.4+)	60
3.4.1	GID-2666233 Basic Operations (SR3071.8.4.1)	60
3.4.2	GID-2666234 Status Change Operations (SR3071.8.4.3)	61
3.4.3	Export/Import Operations (SR3071.8.4.2+).....	61
3.5	Data Manager Modes (SR3071.8.5+).....	63
3.5.1	GID-2666236 Supported Modes (SR3071.8.5.1).....	63
3.6	Data Manager Access Control (SR3071.8.6+)	64
3.6.1	GID-2666237 Access Rights for Editing (SR3071.8.6.1).....	64
3.6.2	GID-2666238 Access Rights for Viewing (SR3071.8.6.2).....	64
3.6.3	GID-2666239 Access Rights for Restricted Editing (SR3071.8.6.3).....	64
4	Equipment Management (SR1099+)	67
4.1	GID-2665726 Smart Search Mode (SR1099.10).....	67
4.2	GID-2665727 Basic Search Mode (SR1099.11).....	68
4.3	Equipment Classes (SR1099.2+)	68
4.3.1	Attributes and Properties (SR1099.2.1+).....	69
4.3.2	Status Management of Equipment Classes (SR1099.2.6+)	72
4.3.3	Definition of Views (SR1099.2.2+)	74
4.3.4	Equipment Class-specific Operations (SR1099.2.3+)	74
4.3.5	Error Handling (SR1099.2.4+)	76
4.3.6	Equipment Class-specific Export/Import (SR1099.2.5+)	81
4.4	Template Equipment Entities (SR1099.5+)	83
4.4.1	Attributes and Properties (SR1099.5.1+).....	83
4.4.2	Status Management of Template Equipment Entities (SR1099.5.2+)	88
4.4.3	Definition of Views (SR1099.5.3+)	90
4.4.4	Template Equipment Entity-specific Operations (SR1099.5.4+)	91

4.4.5	Error Handling (SR1099.5.5+)	92
4.4.6	Template Equipment Entity-specific Export/Import (SR1099.5.6+)	97
4.5	Equipment Entities (SR1099.3+)	100
4.5.1	Attributes and Properties (SR1099.3.1+)	100
4.5.2	Status Management of Equipment Entities (SR1099.3.8+)	108
4.5.3	Definition of Views (SR1099.3.2+)	110
4.5.4	Equipment Entity-specific Operations (SR1099.3.3+)	111
4.5.5	Error Handling (SR1099.3.4+)	117
4.5.6	Equipment Entity-specific Export/Import (SR1099.3.7+)	121
4.5.7	Equipment Label Printing (SR1099.3.6+)	125
4.5.8	Equipment Entity Logbook Report (SR1099.3.10+)	126
4.6	Equipment Graphs (SR1099.4+)	127
4.6.1	Attributes and Properties (SR1099.4.1+)	128
4.6.2	Status Management of Equipment Graphs (SR1099.4.5+)	132
4.6.3	Definition of Views (SR1099.4.2+)	134
4.6.4	Equipment Graph-specific Operations (SR1099.4.3+)	134
4.6.5	Error Handling (SR1099.4.4+)	135
4.6.6	Equipment Graph-specific Export/Import (SR1099.4.6+)	136
4.7	Property Types (SR1099.1+)	137
4.7.1	GID-2666266 Attributes (SR1099.1.1)	137
4.7.2	Definition of Views (SR1099.1.2+)	138
4.7.3	Property Type-specific Operations (SR1099.1.3+)	139
4.7.4	Error Handling (SR1099.1.4+)	139
4.7.5	Property Type-specific Export/Import (SR1099.1.5+)	140
4.8	Equipment Class Usage List (SR1099.6+)	141
4.8.1	GID-2666271 Content (SR1099.6.1)	141
4.8.2	GID-2666272 Objects Information (SR1099.6.2)	142
4.8.3	GID-2666273 Filter (SR1099.6.3)	142
4.8.4	GID-2666274 Copy to Clipboard (SR1099.6.4)	143
4.9	Equipment Mass Change Process (SR1099.7+)	143

•		
•	FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management	
•		
•		
4.9.1	GID-2666275 Differences between an Equipment Class and its Entities (SR1099.7.1)	143
4.9.2	GID-2666276 Equipment Class-specific Consistency Checks (SR1099.7.2)...	146
4.9.3	GID-2666277 Compiled Update List for Mass Change (SR1099.7.3).....	146
4.9.4	GID-2666278 Execute Mass Change (SR1099.7.4)	147
4.9.5	GID-2666279 Update Result List (SR1099.7.5).....	147
5	Work Center and Station Management (SR1100+)	149
5.1	Work Centers (SR1100.1+)	149
5.1.1	Attributes and Properties (SR1100.1.1+)...	149
5.1.2	Definition of Views (SR1100.1.2+)	150
5.1.3	Error Handling (SR1100.1.3+)	151
5.2	Stations (SR1100.3+)	151
5.2.1	Attributes and Properties (SR1100.3.1+)	151
5.2.2	Station Label Printing (SR1100.3.2+)	152
5.2.3	Definition of Views (SR1100.3.3+)	153
6	Production Management Client (PMC) (SR3071.3+)	155
6.1	GID-2665739 Production Management Client Framework (SR3071.3.1)	155
6.2	GID-2665740 Tree view Numbers (SR3071.3.1.1)	155
6.3	GID-2665741 Filter Mechanism (SR3071.3.1.2).....	155
6.4	Export Mechanism (SR3071.3.1.3+)	155
6.4.1	GID-2666286 Export Format (SR3071.3.1.3.1).....	155
6.4.2	GID-2666287 Export File Name (SR3071.3.1.3.2)	156
6.4.3	GID-2666288 Display Exported Data (SR3071.3.1.3.3)	156
6.4.4	GID-2666289 Export File Cleanup (SR3071.3.1.3.4)	156
7	GID-2665743 Resource Master Data (SR3146.1)	157
7.1	GID-2665744 Materials (SR3146.1.1).....	157
7.1.1	GID-2666290 Types (SR3146.1.1.1)	157
7.1.2	GID-2666291 Attributes (SR3146.1.1.8)	158
7.1.3	GID-2666292 Pre-defined Weighing Method (SR3146.1.1.3).....	160
7.1.4	GID-2666293 Weighing Tolerances (SR3146.1.1.4)	160

7.1.5	GID-2666294 Audit Trail (SR3146.1.1.5).....	160
7.1.6	GID-2666295 Materials Are Not Version-controlled (SR3146.1.1.6)	161
7.1.7	GID-2666296 ERP Properties (SR3146.1.1.8.1)	161
8	GID-2665745 Complementary Master Data (SR3146.2)	163
8.1.1	GID-2666297 Units of Measure (UoM) (SR3146.2.1.4)	163
8.1.2	GID-2666298 Conversion Factors (SR3146.2.1.1).....	165
8.1.3	Material-related Conversion Factors (SR3146.2.1.2+).....	167
8.1.4	GID-2666300 Manage Material-related Conversion Factors (SR3146.2.1.2.1).....	167
8.1.5	GID-2665746 Units of Measure and Conversions (SR3146.2.1)	167
8.2	GID-2665747 Hazard Statements and Precautionary Statements (SR3146.2.4)	168
8.2.1	GID-2666302 Attributes (SR3146.2.4.1)	168
8.3	GID-2665748 Risk and Safety Phrases (SR3146.2.2)	169
8.3.1	GID-2666303 Attributes (SR3146.2.2.1)	169
9	GID-2665749 Inventory Management (SR3071.3.3)	171
9.1	GID-2665750 Batches and Sublots (SR1076.3)	171
9.1.1	GID-2666304 Batch and Sublot Identifier (SR1076.3.1)	171
9.1.2	GID-2666308 Transactions (SR1076.4)	173
9.1.3	Maintenance of Batch-related Data.....	176
9.1.4	GID-2666306 Status Management of Batches (SR1076.3.12)	177
9.1.5	Batch- and Sublot-related Operations.....	179
9.1.6	GID-2666309 General Access to View Detailed Batch Information (SR1076.19)	182
9.1.7	Batch Expiry Date	182
9.1.8	Monitor Sublot Cold Chain Tracking Data	183
9.2	GID-2665751 Logistical Topology Management (SR1076.7)	186
9.2.1	GID-2666311 Inventory Master Data (SR3071.3.3.1).....	186
9.2.2	GID-2666312 Warehouses (SR1076.7.3)	186
9.2.3	GID-2666313 Storage Areas (SR1076.7.5)	186
9.2.4	GID-2666314 Storage Locations (SR1076.7.7)	187

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

9.2.5	GID-2666315 Relation between Storage Location and Storage Area (SR1076.7.9)	187
9.2.6	GID-2666316 Relation between Storage Area and Warehouse (SR1076.7.10)	187
9.2.7	GID-2666317 Adding Topological Objects (SR1076.7.12)	187
9.2.8	GID-2666318 Deleting Topological Objects (SR1076.7.13).....	188
9.2.9	GID-2666319 Storage Area of Work Center (SR1076.26)	188
9.3	GID-2665752 Inventory Transactions (SR1076.8).....	188
9.3.1	GID-2666320 Sampling (SR1076.8.7)	188
9.3.2	GID-2666321 Relocation (SR1076.8.9)	189
9.3.3	GID-2666322 Implicit Inventory Correction (SR1076.8.12)	189
9.3.4	GID-2666323 Consumption for Production (SR1076.8.13).....	189
9.3.5	GID-2666324 Consumption for Cost Center (SR1076.8.14)	189
9.3.6	GID-2666325 Split (SR1076.8.18)	189
9.3.7	GID-2666326 Change Quantity Data (SR1076.8.27)	190
9.3.8	GID-2666327 Destruction (SR1076.8.28)	190
9.3.9	GID-2666328 Waste (SR1076.8.29)	190
9.4	GID-2665753 Inventory Information (SR1076.9).....	190
9.4.1	GID-2666329 Display of Information (SR1076.9.1)	190
9.4.2	GID-2666330 Selection Criteria (SR1076.9.3).....	191
9.5	Inventory Postings During Processing	192
9.5.1	GID-2666331 Sublot Creation (SR1076.41)	192
9.5.2	GID-2666332 Sublot Quantity (SR1076.42)	192
10	Reference Documents	193
11	Document Information	195
11.1	Approval	195
11.2	Version Information	195
12	Appendix A - Revision History	197
12.1	Updated Requirements	197
12.2	Added Requirements.....	197

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

Figures

Figure 1: Compactor - example equipment entity group with "use count" runtime properties before first usage.....	23
Figure 2: Compactor - example equipment entity group with "use count" runtime properties before first usage.....	25
Figure 3: Equipment class - status graph	73
Figure 4: (Template) equipment entity - status graph	89
Figure 5: (Template) equipment entity - status graph	110
Figure 6: Equipment graph - status graph	133
Figure 7: Batch - status graph.....	178

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

1 Introduction

This document details the requirements of the functions implemented for master data management with PharmaSuite Data Manager. The management includes equipment management and its related objects (GID-2393173) and work center and station management ([GID-2665735](#)). Other resource master data like materials ([GID-2665743](#)), complementary master data ([GID-2665745](#)), and inventory data ([GID-2665749](#)) are maintained in PharmaSuite for Production Management.

Each requirement is composed of a name (e.g., Search Results Panel) and a unique identifier (e.g., GID-1234567) and is extended with its business attributes (GxP Relevance, Business Impact) and its compliance attribute (21 CFR Part 11 Relevance).

In some cases, additional context information is available, indicated in the document by a frame and a gray background color. This context information is related to the respective requirement, but not part of the formal requirement description.

The revision history lists the changes made to the document with the previous FactoryTalk PharmaSuite release as the comparison baseline. It provides individual tables for "Updated", "Added", and "Deleted" requirements that juxtapose the previous approved version with the new approved version of an item.

Typographical Conventions

This documentation uses typographical conventions to enhance the readability of the information it presents. The following kinds of formatting indicate specific information:

Bold typeface	Designates user interface texts, such as <ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ window and dialog titles▪ menu functions▪ panel, tab, and button names▪ box labels▪ object properties and their values (e.g., status).
----------------------	---

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

2 Master Data Management

This section provides an overview of

- the PharmaSuite clients available for master data management ([GID-2665716](#)) and
- specific aspects related to equipment management ([GID-2665717](#)).

2.1 PharmaSuite Clients for Master Data Management

In PharmaSuite, master data is managed in different places.

Data Manager is the client for the management of:

- equipment data and its related objects ([GID-2665725](#)),
- work center and station data ([GID-2665735](#)).

While the Production Management Client is the tool for the management of:

- resource master data like material ([GID-2665743](#)),
- complementary master data like units of measure or risk and safety phrases ([GID-2665745](#)),
- inventory data and its related objects ([GID-2665749](#)).

2.2 Equipment Management

Equipment management supports the creation of specific equipment entities and requirements and to manage each entity's life cycle along with the usage of equipment during execution.

Equipment management includes the management of:

- Equipment classes ([GID-2665728](#))
They provide a means to bundle and address equipment entities that share a common set of properties and capabilities.
- Template equipment entities ([GID-2665729](#))
They specify the properties and class assignments that generated equipment entities will have.
- Equipment entities ([GID-2665730](#))
They represent a physical piece of equipment and its properties.
- Equipment graphs ([GID-2665731](#))
They specify the statuses an equipment entity can assume while it is used in execution and the transitions between the statuses.
- Property types ([GID-2665732](#))
They are based on specific data types and define the properties of entities and classes.

While the equipment model is very flexible and allows a data administrator to create any type of equipment object, PharmaSuite supports scales, rooms, and containers as pre-defined equipment types.

- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

Specific product phases are designed especially for using equipment objects of these pre-defined equipment types, in order to optimize the user experience during recipe design and execution.

Certain minimum requirements apply to related equipment objects based on their assigned equipment type: **Scale (RS)**, **Room (RS)**, **Container (RS)**, or **Hybrid (RS)**. For details, see **Equipment Type Consistency (SR1099.3.4.5)** error handling ([GID-2666848](#)).

Equipment entities can be collected in groups (e.g. assembly), used as an entire group, and separated again. The execution process on the shop floor does not only include the usage of an equipment entity group, but also grouping and separation are usually part of the execution process. For more information on the configuration of the dedicated phases, please refer to "Functional Requirement Specification Equipment Tracking Phases" [A9] ([GID-2665755](#)).

All grouping-related actions are tracked within the logbook (if maintained) of the affected equipment entities. In order to support ad-hoc repair use cases, the assignment between parent and child entities can also be updated by authorized users within Data Manager - Equipment. If the grouping is updated while a parent entity is already bound to a unit procedure, the system automatically records the update as an exception in the context of this unit procedure.

Usually, dedicated pieces of equipment such as tools and machines are created once in Data Manager and used during processing afterwards. Other pieces of equipment with a short lifetime such as filter liners or hoses can be generated as approved entities on the shop floor and used immediately. The master for the generated entities is a template equipment entity that is created and validated in Data Manager.

2.2.1 Scales and Their Default Graphs

For scales to be used in the context of PharmaSuite Dispense, Inline Weighing, and Output Weighing (see "Functional Requirement Specification Dispense and Inline Weighing" [A6] ([GID-2665755](#)) and "Functional Requirement Specification Output Weighing" [A7] ([GID-2665755](#))), the following properties and graphs must be assigned to a scale.

Property / Graph description	Usage	Data type Content	Purpose	Key (for built-in phase logic)
Equipment type property	Specification	EquipmentType Scale (RS)	n/a	Content
Scale range property	Specification	Ranges (defined per scale)	Scale Ranges (RS)	Purpose
Scale configuration property	Specification	ScaleConfiguration (defined per scale)	n/a	Data type
Scale test and calibration property	Specification	ScaleTestAndCalibration (defined per scale)	n/a	n/a

Property / Graph description	Usage	Data type Content	Purpose	Key (for built-in phase logic)
Work center assignment property	Specification	WorkCenterAssignment (defined per scale)	n/a	Data type
Current load property	Runtime	String (set/cleared during execution)	Current Load (RS)	Purpose
Scale test graph	n/a	n/a n/a	Scale Test (RS)	Purpose
Tested shelflife property	Specification	Duration defined per scale)	n/a	n/a
Scale calibration graph	n/a	n/a n/a	Scale Calibration (RS)	Purpose
Calibrated shelflife property	Specification	Duration (defined per scale)	n/a	n/a

The **Key** column describes the attributes that are used by Dispense, Inline Weighing, and Output Weighing as a unique key per scale, in order to automatically retrieve or write data during execution. In this context (built-in phase logic), it is not a property identifier that is used as the key.

However, for any reference that is manually built into a recipe, workflow, or graph (process parameter definitions, SFC transitions, graph conditions or actions), based on the **Equipment Property Attribute** function (equipmentPropertyAttribute(arg1, arg2, [arg3, arg4])) function, the property identifier is used as second argument (arg2). Therefore, in order to ensure the consistent definition of property identifiers for a given semantic context across all scales, the same property type must be assigned to all scales of the semantic context, e.g. for shelflife definition properties or for the property of the **Current Load (RS)** purpose.

As an example scale configuration, PharmaSuite provides the **Scale_RS_1** default class with the following default properties and default graphs assigned to it:

- **Scale Configuration (RS)** property
- **Scale Load (RS)** property
- **Scale Ranges (RS)** property
- **Scale Test and Calibration (RS)** property
- **Scale Type (RS)** property

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

- **Work Center Assignment (RS)** property
- **ScaleTest_RS_1graph**
- **Scale Test Shelflife (RS)** property
- **ScaleCalibration_RS_1 graph**
- **Scale Calibration Shelflife (RS)** property

Scale Test Graph

Minimum requirements:

- Purpose: Scale Test (RS)
- Statuses (key): TO_BE_TESTED, TESTED
- Triggers (key): TO_BE_TESTED, TESTED, Expired (RS)

As an example test graph, PharmaSuite provides the **ScaleTest_RS_1** default graph.

Statuses of the default scale test graph:

Key	Display text	Initial status	Can expire
TO_BE_TESTED	To be tested	Yes	No
TESTED	Tested	No	Yes

Triggers of the default scale test graph:

Key	Display text
TO_BE_TESTED	To be tested
TESTED	Tested
Expired (RS)	Expired (RS)

Property types required by the default scale test graph:

Property type	Comment
Scale Test Shelflife (RS)	Specification property (Duration data type)
ExpiryDate	Automatically assigned built-in property type (DateTime data type)

Triggers and their **transitions** of the default scale test graph
 (for applied conditions and actions see the respective table below):

	To status	
From status	To be tested	Tested
To be tested	To be tested	Tested
Tested	To be tested Expired (RS)	Tested

Applied **conditions and actions** of the triggers:

- An expiry date for the **Tested** status is only calculated if the **Scale Test Shelflife (RS)** property is defined.

Trigger	Condition	Action
To be tested	none	none
Tested	NOT isNull({Scale Test Shelflife (RS)})	set {ExpiryDate} = now() + {Scale Test Shelflife (RS)}
	isNull({Scale Test Shelflife (RS)})	none
Expired (RS)	none	none

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

Scale Calibration Graph

To avoid breaking the integration of the scale's life cycle management in combination with PharmaSuite' Dispense, Inline Weighing, and Output Weighing, there is a minimum set of requirements that needs to be met for a scale calibration graph.

Minimum requirements:

- Purpose: Scale Calibration (RS)
- Statuses (key): TO_BE_CALIBRATED, CALIBRATED
- Triggers (key): TO_BE_CALIBRATED, CALIBRATED, Expired (RS)

As an example calibration graph, PharmaSuite provides the **ScaleCalibration_RS_1** default graph.

Statuses of the default scale calibration graph:

Key	Display text	Initial status	Can expire
TO_BE_CALIBRATED	To be calibrated	Yes	No
CALIBRATED	>alibrated	No	Yes

Triggers of the default scale test graph:

Key	Display text
TO_BE_CALIBRATED	To be calibrated
CALIBRATED	Calibrated
Expired (RS)	Expired (RS)

Property types required by the default scale calibration graph:

Property type	Comment
Scale Calibration Shelflife (RS)	Specification property (Duration data type)
ExpiryDate	Automatically assigned built-in property type (DateTimedata type)

Triggers and their **transitions** of the default scale calibration graph
 (for applied conditions and actions see the respective table below):

	To status	
From status	To be calibrated	Calibrated
To be calibrated	To be calibrated	Calibrated
Calibrated	To be calibrated Expired (RS)	Calibrated

Applied **conditions and actions** of the triggers:

- An expiry date for the **Calibrated** status is only calculated if the **Scale Test Shelflife (RS)** property is defined.

Trigger	Condition	Action
To be calibrated	none	none
Calibrated	NOT isNull({Scale Calibration Shelflife (RS)})	set {ExpiryDate} = now(<) + {Scale Calibration Shelflife (RS)}
	isNull({Scale Calibration Shelflife (RS)})	
Expired (RS)	none	none

2.2.2 Rooms and Their Default Graph

For rooms to be used in the context of PharmaSuite Dispense, Inline Weighing, and Output Weighing (see "Functional Requirement Specification Dispense and Inline Weighing" [A6] ([GID-2665755](#)) and "Functional Requirement Specification Output Weighing" [A7] ([GID-2665755](#))), the following properties and graph must be assigned to a room.

Property / Graph description	Usage	Data type Content	Purpose	Key (for built-in phase logic)
Equipment type property	Specification	EquipmentType Room (RS)	n/a	Content

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

Property / Graph description	Usage	Data type Content	Purpose	Key (for built-in phase logic)
Cleaning rules property	Specification	RoomCleaningRules (defined per room)	n/a	Data type
Work center assignment property	Specification	WorkCenterAssignment (defined per room)	n/a	Data type
Room cleaning graph	n/a	n/a n/a	Room Cleaning (RS)	Purpose
Generally cleaned shelflife property	Specification	Duration (defined per room)	n/a	n/a

The **Key** column describes the attributes that are used by Dispense, Inline Weighing, and Output Weighing as a unique key per room, in order to automatically retrieve or write data during execution. In this context (built-in phase logic), it is not a property identifier that is used as the key.

However, for any reference that is manually built into a recipe, workflow, or graph (process parameter definitions, SFC transitions, graph conditions or actions), based on the **Equipment Property Attribute** function (equipmentPropertyAttribute(arg1, arg2, [arg3, arg4])) function, the property identifier is used as second argument (arg2). Therefore, in order to ensure the consistent definition of property identifiers for a given semantic context across all rooms, the same property type must be assigned to all rooms of the semantic context, e.g. for a shelflife definition property.

As an example room configuration, PharmaSuite provides the **Room_RS_1** default class with the following default properties and default graph assigned to it:

- **Room Cleaning Rules (RS)** property
- **Room Type (RS)** property
- **Work Center Assignment (RS)** property
- **RoomCleaning_RS_1** graph
- **General Clean Shelflife (RS)** property

Room Cleaning Graph

To avoid breaking the integration of the room's life cycle management in combination with PharmaSuite' Dispense, Inline Weighing, and Output Weighing, there is a minimum set of requirements that needs to be met for a room cleaning graph.

Minimum requirements:

- Purpose: Room Cleaning (RS)
- Statuses (key): CLEAN_GENERAL, CLEAN_MAJOR, CLEAN_MINOR, IN_USE, NOT_CLEANED
- Triggers (key): CLEANING_GENERAL, CLEANING_MAJOR, CLEANING_MINOR, REQUIRE_GENERAL_CLEANING, REQUIRE_MAJOR_CLEANING, REQUIRE_MINOR_CLEANING, START_USE, END_USE, Expired (RS)

As an example room cleaning graph, PharmaSuite provides the **RoomCleaning_RS_1** default graph.

Statuses of the default room cleaning graph:

Key	Display text	Initial status	Can expire
CLEAN_GENERAL	Clean (general)	No	Yes
CLEAN_MAJOR	Clean (major)	No	Yes
CLEAN_MINOR	Clean (minor)	No	Yes
GENERAL_CLEANING_REQUIRED	General cleaning required	Yes	No
MAJOR_CLEANING_REQUIRED	Major cleaning required	No	Yes
MINOR_CLEANING_REQUIRED	Minor cleaning required	No	Yes
IN_USE	In use	No	Yes
NOT_CLEANED	Not cleaned	No	Yes

Triggers of the default room cleaning graph:

Key	Display text
CLEANING_GENERAL	Cleaning (general)
CLEANING_MAJOR	Cleaning (major)
CLEANING_MINOR	Cleaning (minor)

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

Key	Display text
REQUIRE_GENERAL_CLEANING	Require general cleaning
REQUIRE_MAJOR_CLEANING	Require major cleaning
REQUIRE_MINOR_CLEANING	Require minor cleaning
START_USE	Start use
END_USE	End use
Expired (RS)	Expired (RS)

Property types required by the default room cleaning graph:

Property type	Comment
General Clean Shelflife (RS)	Specification property (Duration data type)
ExpiryDate	Automatically assigned built-in property type (DateTime data type)

Triggers and their **transitions** of the default room cleaning graph
(for applied conditions and actions see the respective table below):

	To status								
From status	Clean (general)	Clean (major)	Clean (minor)	General cleaning required	Major cleaning required	Minor cleaning required	In use	Not cleaned	
Clean (general)	Cleaning (general)	---	---	Require general cleaning Expired (RS)	Require major cleaning	Require minor cleaning	Start use	---	
Clean (major)	Cleaning (general)	Cleaning (major)	---	Require general cleaning Expired (RS)	Require major cleaning	Require minor cleaning	Start use	---	

	To status								
From status	Clean (general)	Clean (major)	Clean (minor)	General cleaning required	Major cleaning required	Minor cleaning required	In use	Not cleaned	
Clean (minor)	Cleaning (general)	Cleaning (major)	Cleaning (minor)	Require general cleaning Expired (RS)	Require major cleaning	Require minor cleaning	Start use	---	
General cleaning required	Cleaning (general)	---	---	Require general cleaning	---	---	---	---	
Major cleaning required	---	Cleaning (major)	---	Require general cleaning Expired (RS)	Require major cleaning	---	---	---	
Minor cleaning required	---	---	Cleaning (minor)	Require general cleaning Expired (RS)	Require major cleaning	Require minor cleaning	---	---	
In use	---	---	---	Expired (RS)	---	---	---	End use	
Not cleaned	Cleaning (general)	Cleaning (major)	Cleaning (minor)	Require general cleaning Expired (RS)	Require major cleaning	Require minor cleaning	Start use	---	

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

Applied **conditions and actions** of the triggers:

- An expiry date for the **Clean (general)** status is only calculated and passed on if the **General Clean Shelflife (RS)** property is defined.

Trigger	Condition	Action
Cleaning (general)	NOTisNull({General Clean Shelflife (RS)})	set {ExpiryDate} = now() + {General Clean Shelflife (RS)}
	isNull({General Clean Shelflife (RS)})	none
Cleaning (major) Cleaning (minor) Require major cleaning Require minor cleaning Start use End use	NOTisNull({ExpiryDate})	set {ExpiryDate} = {ExpiryDate}
	isNull({ExpiryDate})	none
Require general cleaning Expired (RS)	none	none

For rooms to be used in the context of PharmaSuite Dispense, Inline Weighing, and Output Weighing (see "Functional Requirement Specification Dispense and Inline Weighing" [A6] (GID-2388620) and "Functional Requirement Specification Output Weighing" [A7] (GID-2388620)), the following properties and graph must be assigned to a room.

Property / Graph description	Usage	Data type Content	Purpose	Key (for built-in phase logic)
Equipment type property	Specification	EquipmentType Room (RS)	n/a	Content
Cleaning rules property	Specification	RoomCleaningRules (defined per room)	n/a	Data type
Work center assignment property	Specification	WorkCenterAssignment (defined per room)	n/a	Data type
Room cleaning graph	n/a	n/a n/a	Room Cleaning (RS)	Purpose

Property / Graph description	Usage	Data type Content	Purpose	Key (for built-in phase logic)
Generally cleaned shelflife property	Specification	Duration (defined per room)	n/a	n/a

The **Key** column describes the attributes that are used by Dispense, Inline Weighing, and Output Weighing as a unique key per room, in order to automatically retrieve or write data during execution. In this context (built-in phase logic), it is not a property identifier that is used as the key.

However, for any reference that is manually built into a recipe, workflow, or graph (process parameter definitions, SFC transitions, graph conditions or actions), based on the **Equipment Property Attribute** function (equipmentPropertyAttribute(arg1, arg2, [arg3, arg4])) function, the property identifier is used as second argument (arg2). Therefore, in order to ensure the consistent definition of property identifiers for a given semantic context across all rooms, the same property type must be assigned to all rooms of the semantic context, e.g. for a shelflife definition property.

As an example room configuration, PharmaSuite provides the **Room_RS_1** default class with the following default properties and default graph assigned to it:

- **Room Cleaning Rules (RS)** property
- **Room Type (RS)** property
- **Work Center Assignment (RS)** property
- **RoomCleaning_RS_1** graph
- **General Clean Shelflife (RS)** property

Room Cleaning Graph

To avoid breaking the integration of the room's life cycle management in combination with PharmaSuite' Dispense, Inline Weighing, and Output Weighing, there is a minimum set of requirements that needs to be met for a room cleaning graph.

Minimum requirements:

- Purpose: Room Cleaning (RS)
- Statuses (key): CLEAN_GENERAL, CLEAN_MAJOR, CLEAN_MINOR, IN_USE, NOT_CLEANED
- Triggers (key): CLEANING_GENERAL, CLEANING_MAJOR, CLEANING_MINOR, REQUIRE_GENERAL_CLEANING, REQUIRE_MAJOR_CLEANING, REQUIRE_MINOR_CLEANING, START_USE, END_USE, Expired (RS)

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

As an example room cleaning graph, PharmaSuite provides the **RoomCleaning_RS_1** default graph.

Statuses of the default room cleaning graph:

Key	Display text	Initial status	Can expire
CLEAN_GENERAL	Clean (general)	No	Yes
CLEAN_MAJOR	Clean (major)	No	Yes
CLEAN_MINOR	Clean (minor)	No	Yes
GENERAL_CLEANING_REQUIRED	General cleaning required	Yes	No
MAJOR_CLEANING_REQUIRED	Major cleaning required	No	Yes
MINOR_CLEANING_REQUIRED	Minor cleaning required	No	Yes
IN_USE	In use	No	Yes
NOT_CLEANED	Not cleaned	No	Yes

Triggers of the default room cleaning graph:

Key	Display text
CLEANING_GENERAL	Cleaning (general)
CLEANING_MAJOR	Cleaning (major)
CLEANING_MINOR	Cleaning (minor)
REQUIRE_GENERAL_CLEANING	Require general cleaning
REQUIRE_MAJOR_CLEANING	Require major cleaning
REQUIRE_MINOR_CLEANING	Require minor cleaning
START_USE	Start use
END_USE	End use
Expired (RS)	Expired (RS)

Property types required by the default room cleaning graph:

Property type	Comment
General Clean Shelflife (RS)	Specification property (Duration data type)
ExpiryDate	Automatically assigned built-in property type (DateTime data type)

Triggers and their **transitions** of the default room cleaning graph
 (for applied conditions and actions see the respective table below):

	To status								
From status	Clean (general)	Clean (major)	Clean (minor)	General cleaning required	Major cleaning required	Minor cleaning required	In use	Not cleaned	
Clean (general)	Cleaning (general)	---	---	Require general cleaning Expired (RS)	Require major cleaning	Require minor cleaning	Start use	---	
Clean (major)	Cleaning (general)	Cleaning (major)	---	Require general cleaning Expired (RS)	Require major cleaning	Require minor cleaning	Start use	---	
Clean (minor)	Cleaning (general)	Cleaning (major)	Cleaning (minor)	Require general cleaning Expired (RS)	Require major cleaning	Require minor cleaning	Start use	---	
General cleaning required	Cleaning (general)	---	---	Require general cleaning	---	---	---	---	
Major cleaning required	---	Cleaning (major)	---	Require general cleaning	Require major cleaning	---	---	---	

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

	To status								
From status	Clean (general)	Clean (major)	Clean (minor)	General cleaning required	Major cleaning required	Minor cleaning required	In use	Not cleaned	
				Expired (RS)					
Minor cleaning required	---	---	Cleaning (minor)	Require general cleaning Expired (RS)	Require major cleaning	Require minor cleaning	---	---	
In use	---	---	---	Expired (RS)	---	---	---	End use	
Not cleaned	Cleaning (general)	Cleaning (major)	Cleaning (minor)	Require general cleaning Expired (RS)	Require major cleaning	Require minor cleaning	Start use	---	

Applied **conditions and actions** of the triggers:

- An expiry date for the **Clean (general)** status is only calculated and passed on if the **General Clean Shelflife (RS)** property is defined.

Trigger	Condition	Action
Cleaning (general)	NOT isNull({General Clean Shelflife (RS)})	set {ExpiryDate} = now() + {General Clean Shelflife (RS)}
	isNull({General Clean Shelflife (RS)})	none
Cleaning (major) Cleaning (minor) Require major cleaning Require minor cleaning Start use End use	NOT isNull({ExpiryDate})	set {ExpiryDate} = {ExpiryDate}
	isNull({ExpiryDate})	none

Trigger	Condition	Action
Require general cleaning Expired (RS)	none	none

2.2.3 Containers and Their Default Graph

For managed containers to be used in the context of PharmaSuite Dispense, Inline Weighing, and Output Weighing (see "Functional Requirement Specification Dispense and Inline Weighing" [A6] ([GID-2665755](#)) and "Functional Requirement Specification Output Weighing" [A7] ([GID-2665755](#))), the following properties and graph must be assigned to a container.

Property / Graph description	Usage	Data type Content	Purpose	Key (for built-in phase logic)
Equipment type property	Specification	EquipmentType Container (RS)	n/a	Content
Current tare property	Runtime	MeasuredValue (set/cleared during execution)	Current Tare (RS)	Purpose
Current subplot property	Runtime	String (set/cleared during execution)	Current Sublot (RS)	Purpose
Container cleaning graph	n/a	n/a n/a	Container Cleaning (RS)	Purpose
Generally cleaned shelflife property	Specification	Duration (defined per container)	n/a	n/a

The **Key** column describes the attributes that are used by Dispense, Inline Weighing, and Output Weighing as a unique key per container, in order to automatically retrieve or write data during execution. In this context (built-in phase logic), it is not a property identifier that is used as the key.

However, for any reference that is manually built into a recipe, workflow, or graph (process parameter definitions, SFC transitions, graph conditions or actions), based on the **Equipment Property Attribute** function (equipmentPropertyAttribute(arg1, arg2, [arg3, arg4])) function, the property identifier is used as second argument (arg2). Therefore, in order to ensure the consistent definition of property identifiers for a given semantic context across all containers, the same property type must be assigned to all containers of the semantic context, e.g. for a shelflife definition property or for the properties of the **Current Tare (RS)** or **Current Sublot (RS)** purpose.

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

As an example container configuration, PharmaSuite provides the **Container_RS_1** default class with the following default properties and default graph assigned to it:

- **Container Sublot (RS)** property
- **Container Tare (RS)** property
- **Container Type (RS)** property
- **ContainerCleaning_RS_1** graph
- **Container Clean Shelflife (RS)** property

Container Cleaning Graph

To avoid breaking the integration of the container's life cycle management in combination with PharmaSuite' Dispense, Inline Weighing, and Output Weighing, there is a minimum set of requirements that needs to be met for a container cleaning graph.

Minimum requirements:

- Purpose: Container Cleaning (RS)
- Statuses (key): CLEANING_REQUIRED, CLEANED, IN_USE, LOADED
- Triggers (key): CONT_EMPTY, CONT_CLEAN, CONT_ID, CONT_LOADED, CONT_REQUIRE_CLEANING, Expired (RS)

As an example room cleaning graph, PharmaSuite provides the **ContainerCleaning_RS_1** default graph.

Statuses of the default container cleaning graph:

Key	Display text	Initial status	Can expire
CLEANING_REQUIRED	Cleaning required	Yes	No
CLEANED	Cleaned	No	Yes
IN_USE	In use	No	No
LOADED	Loaded	No	No

Triggers of the default container cleaning graph:

Key	Display text
CONT_CLEAN	Clean
CONT_ID	Use
CONT_LOADED	Load
CONT_EMPTY	Unload
CONT_REQUIRE_CLEANING	Require cleaning
Expired (RS)	Expired (RS)

Property types required by the default container cleaning graph:

Property type	Comment
Container Sublot (RS)	Runtime property (String data type) of the Current Sublot (RS) purpose
Container Clean Shelflife (RS)	Specification property (Duration data type)
ExpiryDate	Automatically assigned built-in property type (DateTime data type)

Triggers and their **transitions** of the default container cleaning graph
(for applied conditions and actions see the respective table below):

	To status				
From status	Cleaned	Cleaning required	In use	Loaded	
Cleaned	Clean	Require cleaning Expired (RS)	Use	---	
Cleaning required	Clean	Require cleaning	---	---	
In use	---	Unload	---	Load	

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

	To status			
Loaded	---	Unload	---	---

Applied **conditions and actions** of the triggers:

- An expiry date for the **Cleaned** status is only calculated if the **Container Clean Shelflife (RS)** property is defined.
- During status transition from **Loaded** to **Cleaning required**, the **Container Sublot (RS)** property is cleared.

Trigger	Condition	Action
Clean	NOTisNull({Container Clean Shelflife (RS)})	set {ExpiryDate} = now() + {Container Clean Shelflife (RS)}
	isNull({Container Clean Shelflife (RS)})	none
Use Load Unload (from In use to Cleaning required) Require cleaning	none	none
Unload (from Loaded to Cleaning required)	none	clear {Container Sublot (RS)}
Expired (RS)	none	none

2.2.4 Use Counter Example of an Equipment Entity Group

This section provides an example how equipment graph conditions can result in different target statuses for different equipment entities (based on different **Max_use** definitions) and how graph transition triggers and rule checks during the identification apply to an entire group with all of its entities. For more details, please refer to "Functional Requirement Specification Equipment Tracking Phases" [A9] ([GID-2665755](#))

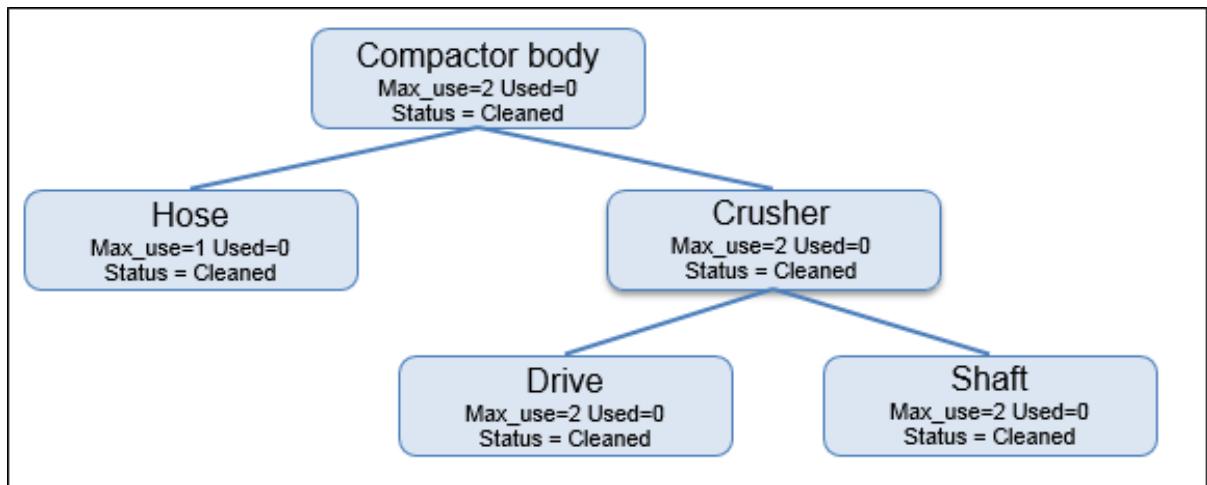


Figure 1: Compactor - example equipment entity group with "use count" runtime properties before first usage

According to the figure above, the example entity group contains a Compactor body as the main parent entity of the group, a Crusher as a sub-parent entity and three more child entities (Hose, Drive, Shaft). For each entity a **Used** counter (runtime property) and a **Max_use** counter (specification property) has been defined.

The following example cleaning graph is assigned to each entity of the group.

Triggers and their **transitions** of the example cleaning graph
(for applied conditions and actions see the respective table below):

	To status			
From status	Cleaned	Cleaning required	In use	Reusable
Cleaned	Clean	Require cleaning Expired (RS)	Use	---
In use	---	End use	---	End use
Reusable	Clean	Require cleaning	Use	---
Cleaning required	Clean	Require cleaning	---	---

- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

Applied **conditions and actions** of the triggers:

Trigger	Condition	Action
Clean	none	set {ExpiryDate} = now() + {Clean Shelflife (RS)} set {Used} = 0
Use	none	set {Used} = {Used} + 1
End use (from In use to Reusable)	{Used} <= {Max_use}	none
End use (from In use to Cleaning required)	{Used} <= {Max_use}	none
Require cleaning	none	none
Expired (RS)	none	none

According to the recipe design, during execution, the **Trigger graph transition** phase manually triggers status transitions, which apply to the main parent entity and to each entity of the group:

- **Use** trigger after successful identification of the Compactor: increases the **Used** counter for each entity of the group.
- **End use** trigger when the Compactor is no longer used for the current batch: for each entity of the group, sets the new target status to **Reusable** (if the **Used** counter is smaller than **Max_use**) or to **Cleaning required** (if the **Used** counter is greater than or equal to **Max_use**).

In the given example, the **Max_use** counter is different for the Hose (**Max_use = 1**, see figure below), compared to the other entities of the group. That means that the first **End use** trigger already sets the status of the Hose to **To be cleaned**, while the cleaning status of all other entities is set to **Reusable** (see figure below).

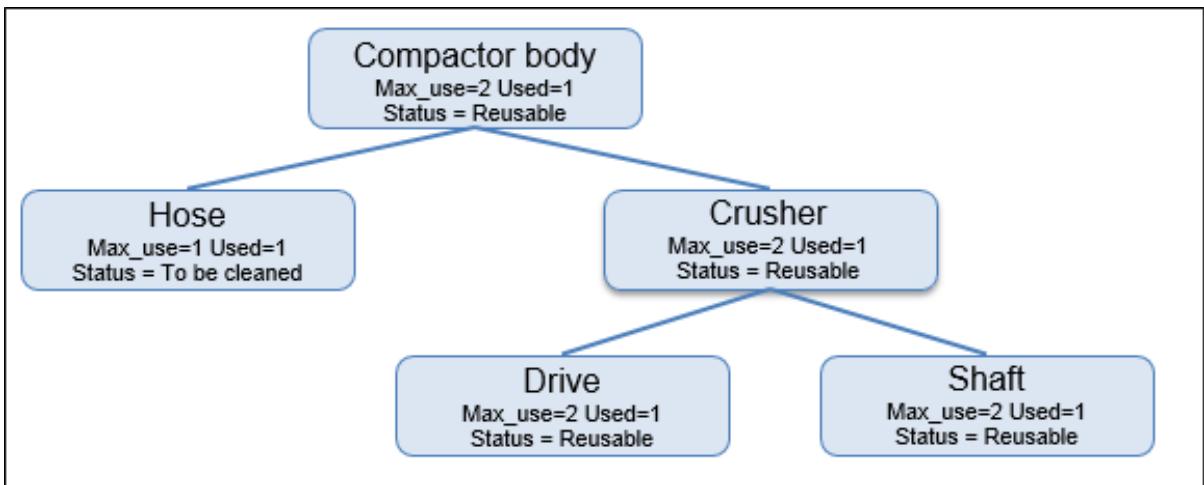


Figure 2: Compactor - example equipment entity group with "use count" runtime properties before first usage

According to the recipe design, the cleaning status of the Compactor is checked to be either **Cleaned** or **Reusable**, when the Compactor is identified in the context of another batch. The **Identify equipment** phase thereby checks the status not only for the main parent entity, but for all entities of the group. However, the respective check will fail if the Hose's cleaning status is still **To be cleaned**.

This means, in the given example, the Hose first has to be disassembled and replaced by a clean Hose, before the Compactor can be used again.

2.2.5 Template Equipment Entity and Generated Equipment Entity

A template equipment entity is a means to generate equipment entities when needed during processing. If generated during processing, the status of a generated entity usually reflects the status of its template entity, which should be **Approved** to generate **Approved** entities that are immediately available for use. Entities that are created manually from template entities in Data Manager are always created in the **Draft** status and need to be moved to the **Approved** status manually.

The template equipment entity acts as a master. All properties with their configured values are available at the generated entity. It is not possible to set a value for a runtime property assigned to a template entity. A runtime property of the generated entity always has its initial value.

A typical use case for generating template-based equipment entities during processing are product or gas filters with a relation to a material and a subplot. Here, the template entity is set up with a specification property of the **Hybrid (RS)** equipment type which ensures that runtime properties of the **Current Sublot (RS)** and **Base Sublot (RS)** purposes are available. This means that when a phase building block generates a product filter from a subplot that should be consumable against the BOM of a processing order at the time of the filter identification, the **Current Sublot (RS)** property is filled with the identifier of the subplot that was generated along with the entity and the **Base Sublot (RS)** property is filled with the identifier of the subplot that was identified and split in order to generate the subplot of the **Current Sublot (RS)** property. The template equipment entity to be used for the generation of an equipment entity is retrieved from the material of the identified subplot documented afterwards as **Base Sublot (RS)** property.

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

2.2.6 Using an Empty Container

When a clean or reusable container is used for the first time during Dispense or Output Weighing it must be ensured that the container is really empty and does not contain leftover material that all accessories attached during a previous usage have been removed. This is done by checking the container tare.

Containers that are set up with a specification property of the **Container (RS)** equipment type can evaluate the runtime property of the **Reference Tare (RS)** purpose. Each container has a defined weight (tare) which is stored in the **Reference Tare (RS)** property. During execution, the container tare is checked against the stored container tare.

For more information on the configuration of the dedicated phases, please refer to "Functional Requirement Specification Dispense and Inline Weighing" [A6] ([GID-2665755](#)) and "Functional Requirement Specification Output Weighing" [A7] ([GID-2665755](#)).

2.2.7 Equipment Mass Change

During the life time of an equipment entity its characteristics can change due to various reasons. In many cases, this should be reflected by additional properties or a changed behavior of the equipment entity. Reasons for entity changes can be for example a physical extension with a new sensor, a new QA requirement to maintain an additional counter or the expiry date. To apply the changes manually would require the following steps for each affected entity in Data Manager: change the entity's status from **Approved** to **Draft**, update the entity as required, and change its status again to **Approved**.

Changing a large amount of entities manually is a time-consuming and error-prone activity. The equipment mass change process can perform all these activities in an automated way. It is based on the assumption that the entities are assigned to a shared equipment class.

2.2.8 Equipment Entities and Warehouse Management

If PharmaSuite is configured to communicate with Warehouse Management, equipment entities that are movable and hold a subplot are typically represented as a logistic unit in Warehouse Management. Since equipment entities in PharmaSuite and logistic units in Warehouse Management are different objects, the following prerequisites need to be considered when data is transferred between both applications:

- A logistic unit to be used in PharmaSuite as equipment entity must be created as permanent logistic unit in Warehouse Management.
- The identifiers of an equipment entity in PharmaSuite and its corresponding logistic unit in Warehouse Management must be identical. The same applies to the barcodes of both objects.
- A logistic unit that corresponds to a PharmaSuite-managed container must be created as a logistic unit of the **Transport only** category in Warehouse Management. Warehouse Management will not trigger graph transitions on the container expected by PharmaSuite and will not set equipment properties when performing load or unload operations.

- In Warehouse Management, the **Load control** category of logistic units must be used to trigger PharmaSuite graph transitions on the corresponding equipment entities at first load and total unload operations.
- A storage location in PharmaSuite that holds sublots must be created in Warehouse Management as a storage unit. The identifier of the storage location and the name of the storage unit must be identical.

A logistic unit of the **Load control** category expects an equipment graph with the following purpose and triggers to be assigned to its corresponding equipment entity:

- Purpose: Warehouse Load Check (RS)
- Trigger (key): FIRST_LOAD, TOTAL_UNLOAD

Loading an empty logistic unit with a subplot in Warehouse Management is only completed if a graph transition, caused by the **First load** trigger of an equipment graph with the **Warehouse Load Check (RS)** purpose, has been performed successfully on the equipment entity.

Removing the last subplot from a logistic unit in Warehouse Management is only completed if a graph transition, caused by the **Total unload** trigger of an equipment graph with the **Warehouse Load Check (RS)** purpose, has been performed successfully on the equipment entity.

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

3 Data Manager Workbench (SR3071.8+)

Data Manager of PharmaSuite is a graphical workbench for creating and maintaining master data. With its function for change control, it covers the entire life cycle of master data. It is available in two modes. As Data Manager - Equipment, it allows to create and maintain equipment classes, template equipment entities, equipment entities, property types, and equipment graphs and their assignments between one another. As Data Manager - Work Center, it allows to create and maintain work center and station objects and the hierarchical relationship that exists between a work center and its station or stations.

- **UI elements (SR3071.8.1+)** details ([GID-2665719](#))
- **Usability (SR3071.8.2+)** details ([GID-2665720](#))
- **Search capabilities (SR3071.8.3+)** details ([GID-2665721](#))
- **Object operations (SR3071.8.4+)** details ([GID-2665722](#))
- **Access control (SR3071.8.6+)** details ([GID-2665724](#))
- **Technical property types and editors (SR3071.8.7+)** details ([GID-2666224](#))

Change control is only available for equipment classes, entities, and graphs.

3.1 Data Manager UI Elements (SR3071.8.1+)

The graphical Data Manager workbench provides several UI elements (e.g. work area (**Search** window with search results panel, **Details** window).

3.1.1 GID-2666220 Work Area (SR3071.8.1.1)

The work area (**Search** window) consists of the following panels:

- Search criteria panel (see **Search capabilities (SR3071.8.3+)** UI element ([GID-2665721](#)))
- Search results panel (see **Search results panel (SR3071.8.1.2)** UI element ([GID-2666221](#)))

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	No
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

3.1.2 GID-2666221 Search Results Panel (SR3071.8.1.2)

The search results panel displays all data that matches the filter criteria provided by the data administrator. The data is presented in various views:

- **Mini tiles view (SR3071.8.1.2.7)** UI element ([GID-2666716](#))
- **Tiles view (SR3071.8.1.2.4)** UI element ([GID-2666717](#))

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

- **Cards view (SR3071.8.1.2.5)** UI element ([GID-2666718](#))

Objects that are open in the **Details** window have their frames highlighted (**Highlighting (SR3071.8.1.2.6)** characteristic ([GID-2666719](#))).

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	No
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

3.1.2.1 GID-2666712 MULTIPLE OBJECTS (SR3071.8.1.2.1)

The search results panel can present data of multiple objects. The objects depend on the defined filter criteria.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	No
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

3.1.2.2 GID-2666713 HIDE ARCHIVED OBJECTS (SR3071.8.1.2.8)

Does not apply to Data Manager - Work Center.

Smart search (SR1099.10) mode ([GID-2665726](#)):

- By default, objects in the **Archived** status are excluded from the search result.
- The inclusion of objects in the **Archived** status can be switched on.

Basic search (SR1099.11) mode ([GID-2665727](#)):

- By default, all objects are included in the search result.
- The inclusion of objects in the **Archived** status can be switched off.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	No
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

3.1.2.3 GID-2666714 SORTING (SR3071.8.1.2.2)

The data in the search results panel is grouped per object type. It is sorted by title.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	No
MES-Business: Business Impact	Low
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

3.1.2.4 GID-2666715 MULTIPLE SEARCH RESULTS PANELS (SR3071.8.1.2.3)

Multiple search results panels can be open simultaneously along with their related Search criteria panels.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	No
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

3.1.2.5 GID-2666716 MINI TILES VIEW (SR3071.8.1.2.7)

The Mini Tiles view presents one mini tile per data record. A mini tile displays the title of the data record (e.g. identifier). Upon mouse over, the tooltip of the mini tile represents the **Cards View (SR3071.8.1.2.5)** UI element ([GID-2666718](#)).

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	No
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

3.1.2.6 GID-2666717 TILES VIEW (SR3071.8.1.2.4)

The Tiles view presents one tile per data record. A tile displays the title of the data record (e.g. identifier), the short description (in Data Manager - Equipment), the description (in Data Manager - Work Center), and an icon. Upon mouse over, the tooltip of the tile represents the **Cards View (SR3071.8.1.2.5)** UI element ([GID-2666718](#)).

The display of the tooltip can be switched off and on.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	No
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

3.1.2.7 GID-2666718 CARDS VIEW (SR3071.8.1.2.5)

The Cards view presents one card per data record. A card displays the title, up to seven key attributes and properties of the data record, and an icon.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	No
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

3.1.2.8 GID-2666719 HIGHLIGHTING (SR3071.8.1.2.6)

All objects that are open in the **Details** window have their tile or card frames highlighted in the search results panel. The active object's frame is highlighted in a different color.

In the **Basic search (SR1099.11)** mode ([GID-2665727](#)), only the active object is highlighted.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	No
MES-Business: Business Impact	Low
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

3.1.3 GID-2666222 Details Window (SR3071.8.1.3)

The **Details** window displays the data attributes of a data record in detail. Double-clicking a data representation (tile, card) in the **Search results (SR30718.1.2)** panel (GID-2388654) opens the **Details** window.

- An asterisk in the window title is the indicator for unsaved objects.
- An R in the window title is the indicator for read-only objects.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	No
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	Yes

3.1.3.1 GID-2666720 MULTIPLE DETAILS WINDOWS (SR3071.8.1.3.1)

Multiple **Details** windows can be open simultaneously.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	No
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

3.1.3.2 GID-2666721 TABS IN DETAILS WINDOW (SR3071.8.1.3.2)

The **Details** window can contain multiple tabs in order to organize numerous attributes. Number, order, and contents of tabs is defined in the system per object.

- Tabs can be closed separately.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	No
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

3.1.3.3 GID-2666722 MODES OF DETAILS WINDOW (SR3071.8.1.3.3)

The **Details** window is available in **Edit** mode and in **Read-only** mode. The status of the current data record and the access rights of the logged-in user determine the mode in which a **Details** window is opened.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	Yes

3.1.4 GID-2666223 Expression Editor (Data Manager) (SR3071.8.1.4)

The Expression editor supports:

- References to values of property types assigned to an **equipment graph (SR1099.4+)** object ([GID-2665731](#)) (e.g. used for transition conditions and transition actions)
- Operators (see SR3071.8.1.4.3 ([GID-2666726](#)))
- Functions (see SR3071.8.1.4.7 ([GID-2666730](#)) and SR3071.8.1.4.5 ([GID-2666728](#)))

The editor is available for the definition of transition conditions and transition actions within an **equipment graph (SR1099.4+)** object ([GID-2665731](#)).

A transition condition determines if the expected circumstances are met so that the transition can be executed.

Transition actions are performed along with the transition.

Intelligent auto-completion feature supports the selection of expression components.

Textual description of a transition condition is displayed as the condition of the transition condition.

Textual description of a transition action is displayed as the description of the transition action.

Concurrent syntax and semantics validation supports the definition of expressions and references.

Property type references consist of the property type identifier.

Blanks, tabs, and line breaks can be used for better readability.

Round brackets can be used to override or clarify an operators' precedence.

Single-line and multi-line comments can be added.

Indicators for errors (red underline of expression, error icon at affected line, global error status marker).

Code folding is supported to enable a clear structuring of large expressions.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

3.1.4.1 GID-2666723 EXPRESSIONS FOR TRANSITION CONDITIONS (SR3071.8.1.4.1)

Transition conditions can be defined with the Expression editor.

The expression result must be of the **Boolean** type. If the condition is empty, the result is **true**.

- If the expression result is **true**, the status transition is executed and the actions of the transition are executed.
 - In case multiple transitions are defined for a given trigger, only one transition can be executed. If the result of more than one condition expression is **true**, the transition and trigger execution terminates/fails. The reason is provided in the logbook of the entity (if the logbook is maintained).
 - If the expression result is **undefined** or an error occurred, the transition and trigger execution terminates/fails. The reason is provided in the logbook of the entity (if the logbook is maintained).
 - If the expression result is **false**, the status transition is not executed and the actions of the transition are not executed.
- If there is another transition of the trigger, its condition is processed.

An editor-specific icon indicates the editor's availability.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

3.1.4.2 GID-2666724 EXPRESSIONS FOR TRANSITION ACTIONS (SR3071.8.1.4.2)

Transition actions related to transition conditions can be defined with the Expression editor.

The Expression editor supports the following commands:

- Manipulate the values of runtime properties of an entity during execution:
 - **set** allows to change the value of a property, either to a constant or to a calculated value.
 - **clear** allows to delete the value of a property, setting it to **undefined**.
 - Force the archiving of the current entity:
- Force the archiving of the current entity:
 - **archive** forces a status transition of the entity to **Archived**.

For each action, exactly one **set**, **clear**, or **archive** command must be used.

Multiple actions can be defined for one transition.

If the execution of one action expression fails, the transition and entire trigger execution will fail as well. A status transition and already performed actions are rolled back. The reason is provided in the logbook of the entity (if the logbook is maintained).

When an action changes the content of a property, the old content and the final new content (after all actions of the transaction were executed) are provided in the logbook of the entity (if the logbook is maintained).

When the **Archived** status is set with the **archive** command, the new status of the entity is provided in the status history of the entity.

An editor-specific icon indicates the editor's availability.

The data type of the expression result must match the property type's data type.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

3.1.4.3 GID-2666725 EXPRESSION EDITOR - BUILT-IN PROPERTY TYPES (SR3071.8.1.4.8)

The Expression editor supports the following built-in property types:

- **ExpiryDate** allows to read and write the expiry date of the current **From** and **To statuses** with the **DateTime** data type.
- The referenced **From status** of a transition must be set to **Can expire** in order to read an expiry date. The referenced **To status** of a transition must be set to **Can expire** in order to write an expiry date.
- If the referenced **To status** of a transition is set to **Can expire** and no action of the executed transition sets the expiry date, the expiry date is automatically set to **undefined**.

In case of the **Expired (RS)** system-created trigger ([GID-2667235](#)):

- If both **From** and **To statuses** of a transition are set to **Can expire** and the old expiry date is in the past, the new expiry date has to be greater than the old expiry date.
- If both **From** and **To statuses** of a transition are set to **Can expire** and the new expiry date is set to a value in the past, the **Expired (RS)** trigger is called again. This can cause cascading status transitions.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

3.1.4.4 GID-2666726 EXPRESSION EDITOR OPERATIONS (SR3071.8.1.4.3)

The Operators tree panel provides the following operators:

- Arithmetic operators: +, -, *, /
- Comparison operators: ==, !=, <, <=, >, >=
- Logical operators: AND, OR, NOT

A special handling applies to the Date and Duration data types:

- Date - Date = Duration
- Date (+, -) Duration = Date
- Duration (*, /) Scalar = Duration

A special handling applies to the Measured value (MV) data type:

- MV (*, /) Scalar = MV
- MV (+, -) MV = MV
- MV (/) MV = Scalar.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

3.1.4.5 GID-2666727 EXPRESSION EDITOR LITERALS (SR3071.8.1.4.4)

The following literals are supported:

- Long - integral numbers: e.g. 12345
- Float - floating point numbers (fractional numbers): e.g. 123.45Float
- BigDecimal - floating point numbers (fractional and integral numbers) with greater precision than Float: e.g. 123.45 or 123BDecimal or 12.3e42
- Boolean: true, false
- String: e.g. "This is a string."
- Date and time: e.g. 07/19/2012 9:20:00 AM CEST
- Duration: e.g. 23d1h44min3s
- Measured value: e.g. 23kg

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

3.1.4.6 GID-2666728 EXPRESSION EDITOR FUNCTIONS (SR3071.8.1.4.5)

The Functions tree panel provides the following functions:

- Current Date and Time function: now()
The return value of **now()** is determined when the trigger execution is entered. All calls of **now()** with the conditions and actions of this trigger return this value.
 - Convert to Unitless Number function: convertTo(arg1, arg2)
 - Convert to BigDecimal function: convertToBigDecimal(arg1)
 - Convert to Long function: convertToLong(arg1, arg2)
 - Convert to MeasuredValue function: convertToMeasuredValue(arg1, [arg2])
Use this function for units of measure that cannot be interpreted correctly due to the usage of special characters (e.g. °C or IU/ml).
 - String Contains function: containsItem(arg1, arg2, [arg3])
 - Average function: average(arg1, arg2, ...)
 - Minimum function: min(arg1, arg2, ...)
 - Maximum function: max(arg1, arg2, ...)
- Null-handling functions: see SR3071.8.4.1.7 ([GID-2666728](#))
 - Average function is only supported by Numeric data types.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

3.1.4.7 GID-2666729 EXPRESSION EDITOR - IMPLICIT NULL HANDLING (SR3071.8.1.4.6)

The Expression editor implicitly handles NULL markers according to the SQL standard. This leads to the following behavior for expressions including NULL:

- Mathematical expressions result in NULL
Example: $3 + \text{NULL} = \text{NULL}$
- Aggregation functions eliminate NULL
Example: $\text{MIN}(3,\text{NULL},5) = 3$
- Comparative expressions result in NULL
Example: $4 > \text{NULL}$ results in NULL
- Boolean expressions follow the Three-valued logic (3VL).

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

3.1.4.8 GID-2666730 EXPRESSION EDITOR - EXPLICIT NULL HANDLING (SR3071.8.1.4.7)

The Functions tree panel provides the following functions for the explicit handling of NULL markers:

- Is undefined: isNull(arg1)
- Undefined - one of two: nvl(arg1, arg2)
- Undefined - one of many: coalesce(arg1, arg2, ...)

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

3.1.5 Technical Property Types and Editors (SR3071.8.7+)

Does not apply to Data Manager - Work Center.

The workbench provides various editors that support data entry.

Technical property type	Usage type and context														
	Specification				Automation			Runtime				Historian			
	Cla	Ent	Gra	Req	Cla	Ent	Req	Cla	Ent	Gra	Req	Cla	Ent	Req	
BigDecimal (SR3071.8.7.3) (GID-2666731)	W	W	R	W	(W)	W	X	R	W	R	W	R	W	X	
Boolean (SR3071.8.7.4) (GID-2666732)	W	W	R	W	(W)	W	X	R	W	R	W	---	---	X	
Duration (SR3071.8.7.16) (GID-2666733)	W	W	R	W	---	---	---	R	W	R	W	---	---	---	
Equipment type (SR3071.8.7.10) (GID-2666734)	R	R	X	R	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	
Flexible attribute definition (SR3071.8.7.9) (GID-2666735)	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	

Technical property type	Usage type and context													
	Specification				Automation			Runtime				Historian		
	Cla	Ent	Gra	Req	Cla	Ent	Req	Cla	Ent	Gra	Req	Cla	Ent	Req
Attributes	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	R	R	R	R	---	---	---
Values	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	R	W	R	---	---	---	---
Flexible tag definition (SR3071.8.7.8) (GID-2666736)	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Tag	---	---	---	---	R	R	X	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Tag name	---	---	---	---	X	W	X	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Values	---	---	---	---	X	X	X	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Measured Value (SR3071.8.7.14) (GID-2666737)	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	X	W	R	W	---	---	---
Ranges (SR3071.8.7.12) (GID-2666738)	W	W	X	X	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Room cleaning rules (SR3071.8.7.15) (GID-2666739)	W	W	X	X	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Scale configuration (SR3071.8.7.11) (GID-2666740)	W	W	X	X	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Scale test and calibration (SR3071.8.7.17) (GID-2666741)	W	W	X	X	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Status model (SR3071.8.7.6) (GID-2666742)	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Graph	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	R	R	X	R	---	---	---
Status	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	X	X	X	X	---	---	---

- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

Technical property type	Usage type and context														
	Specification				Automation			Runtime				Historian			
	Cla	Ent	Gra	Req	Cla	Ent	Req	Cla	Ent	Gra	Req	Cla	Ent	Req	
Semantic property	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	X	X	X	W	---	---	---	
String (SR3071.8.7.5) (GID-2666743)	W	W	R	W	(W)	W	X	R	W	R	W	R	W	X	
Work center assignment (SR3071.8.7.13) (GID-2666744)	X	W	X	X	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	

LEGEND	
Cla	Class
Ent	Entity
Gra	Graph
Req	Requirement
W	Write access
(W)	Restricted write access, tag names are read-only
R	Read access
X	Not supported
---	Not applicable

For technical property types and their related editors, there is no difference in the support of equipment entities and template equipment entities except for runtime properties. It is not possible to set a value for a runtime property assigned to a template equipment entity.

3.1.5.1 GID-2666731 BIGDECIMAL TECHNICAL PROPERTY TYPE (SR3071.8.7.3)

The system supports the **BigDecimal** technical property type and provides an editor for entering big decimal values or ranges including a unit of measure (engineering unit).

The property type supports the **Specification**, **Automation**, **Runtime**, and **Historian** usage types.

BigDecimal property types of the **Specification** and **Runtime** usage types can be referenced in equipment graphs and thus in their transition conditions and transition actions.

For **BigDecimal** property types of the **Automation** usage type, the **Live Data type** attribute must be defined, which represents the required data type in an automation environment. The following Live Data types are supported:

- Double

- Float
- Integer (signed and unsigned)

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

3.1.5.1.1 GID-2667212 BIGDECIMAL EDITOR - SPECIFICATION AND RUNTIME USAGE (SR3071.8.7.3.1)

The editor is used for properties of the **Specification** and **Runtime** usage types in the context of

- property type definitions
- equipment class properties (read-only for properties of the **Runtime** usage type)
- equipment entity properties
- equipment requirements of recipes

Property parameter	Comment
Value	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Read-only for property types ▪ Read-only if Low limit or High limit has been entered
Unit of measure	Read-only for class properties, entity properties, and recipe requirements
Low limit High limit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Read-only for property types ▪ Read-only if Value has been entered ▪ For the Runtime usage type: Read-only and empty for entity properties
Range check type	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Read-only for property types ▪ For class properties, the default setting is [<>] (Defined range contains the value/range of the entity). ▪ Read-only and empty for entity properties

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

3.1.5.1.2 GID-2667213 BIGDECIMAL EDITOR - AUTOMATION USAGE - TAG ENABLING (SR3071.8.7.3.3)

The editor is used for properties of the **Automation** usage type in the context of

- property type definitions

Property parameter	Comment
Value	▪ Enabled checkbox
Low limit	▪ Enabled checkbox
High limit	▪ Enabled checkbox
Unit of measure	▪ ---

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

3.1.5.1.3 GID-2667214 BIGDECIMAL EDITOR - AUTOMATION USAGE (SR3071.8.7.3.2)

The editor is used for properties of the **Automation** usage type in the context of

- equipment class properties
- equipment entity properties

The value, low limit, high limit, and related tag name parameters are only editable if the respective tag has been enabled on property type level.

The low limit, high limit, and related tag name parameters are only visible if at least one of the related check boxes has been enabled on property type level.

Property parameter	Comment
Value	▪ ---
Unit of measure	▪ Read-only
[Value] Tag name	▪ Read-only for class properties ▪ For entity properties: Enabled Tag Browser
Low limit	▪ ---
[Low limit] Tag name	▪ Read-only for class properties ▪ For entity properties: Enabled Tag Browser

Property parameter	Comment
High limit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ ---
[High limit] Tag name	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Read-only for class properties ▪ For entity properties: Enabled Tag Browser
Health verification	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ ---
Health indicator tag	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Read-only for class properties ▪ For entity properties: Enabled Tag Browser
Simulation verification	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ ---
Simulation indicator tag	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Read-only for class properties ▪ For entity properties: Enabled Tag Browser
Maintenance verification	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ ---
Maintenance indicator tag	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Read-only for class properties ▪ For entity properties: Enabled Tag Browser
Default tag update rate [ms]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Read-only (from MESConfiguration)
Tag update rate [ms]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Overrides default configuration ▪ Read-only for class properties

The validity of the defined tag path ("Tag name", "Indicator tag") can be verified by the data administrator.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

3.1.5.1.4 GID-2667215 BIGDECIMAL EDITOR - HISTORIAN USAGE - UOM DEFINITION (SR3071.8.7.3.4)

The editor is used for properties of the **Historian** usage type in the context of

- property type definitions

Property parameter	Comment
Unit of measure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Enabled choice list of unit of measure entries

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

3.1.5.1.5 GID-2667216 BIGDECIMAL EDITOR - HISTORIAN USAGE (SR3071.8.7.3.5)

The editor is used for properties of the **Historian** usage type in the context of

- equipment class properties
- equipment entity properties

Property parameter	Comment
Point name	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Name of the Historian data point. ▪ Point name can hold up to 80 characters. ▪ Point name can contain special characters: _ - / . \$ + () (Blank) (German umlauts: ä, ü, ö). ▪ Read-only for class properties
Unit of measure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Read-only

The validity of the defined tag path ("Tag name", "Point name") can be verified by the data administrator.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

3.1.5.2 GID-2666732 BOOLEAN TECHNICAL PROPERTY TYPE (SR3071.8.7.4)

The system supports the **Boolean** technical property type and provides an editor for entering a boolean value or null.

The property type supports the **Specification**, **Automation**, and **Runtime** usage types.

Boolean property types of the **Specification** and **Runtime** usage types can be referenced in equipment graphs and thus in their transition conditions and transition actions.

The editor is used for properties of the **Automation** usage type in the context of

- equipment class properties
- equipment entity properties

Property parameter	Comment
Value	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ N/A, No, Yes
[Value] Tag name	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Read-only for class properties ▪ For entity properties: Enabled Tag Browser
Health verification	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ ---
Health indicator tag	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Read-only for class properties ▪ For entity properties: Enabled Tag Browser
Maintenance verification	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ ---
Maintenance indicator tag	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Read-only for class properties ▪ For entity properties: Enabled Tag Browser
Simulation verification	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ ---
Simulation indicator tag	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Read-only for class properties ▪ For entity properties: Enabled Tag Browser
Default tag update rate [ms]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Read-only (from MESConfiguration)
Tag update rate [ms]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Overrides default configuration ▪ Read-only for class properties

The validity of the defined tag path ("Tag name", "Indicator tag") can be verified by the data administrator.

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

For properties of the **Specification** and **Runtime** usage type, editing is supported by an inline editor (option list). In this case, no explicit Boolean editor is required. This applies to

- equipment class properties (read-only for properties of the **Runtime** usage type),
- equipment entity properties, and
- equipment requirements of recipes.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

3.1.5.3 GID-2666733 DURATION TECHNICAL PROPERTY TYPE (SR3071.8.7.16)

The system supports the **Duration** technical property type and provides an editor for entering a duration value.

The property type supports the **Specification** and **Runtime** usage types.

Duration property types of the **Specification** and **Runtime** usage types can be referenced in equipment graphs and thus in their transition conditions and transition actions.

The editor is used for properties of the **Specification** and **Runtime** usage types in the context of

- equipment class properties (read-only for properties of the **Runtime** usage type)
- equipment entity properties
- equipment requirements of recipes

Property parameter	Comment
Days	▪ ...
Hours	▪ ...
Minutes	▪ ...
Seconds	▪ ...
Milliseconds	▪ ...

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

3.1.5.4 GID-2666734 EQUIPMENT TYPE TECHNICAL PROPERTY TYPE (SR3071.8.7.10)

The system supports the **Equipment type** technical property type to support an accurate configuration of equipment entities and classes for the following objects:

- containers,
- rooms, and
- scales.

Additionally, the **Hybrid** equipment type supports the maintenance of template equipment entities that are used to generate entities from a subplot during production.

The property type supports the **Specification** usage type.

Selecting an equipment type is supported by an inline editor (option list). In this case, no explicit Equipment type editor is required. This applies to

- property type definitions.

The minimum requirements of an equipment entity definition depend on its equipment type definition. For details, see **Equipment Type Consistency (SR1099.2.4.4)** error handling ([\(GID-2666776\)](#)).

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

3.1.5.5 GID-2666735 FLEXIBLE ATTRIBUTE DEFINITION TECHNICAL PROPERTY TYPE (SR3071.8.7.9)

The system supports the **Flexible attribute definition** technical property type and provides an editor for defining the data.

The property type supports the **Runtime** usage type.

Flexible attribute definition property types of the **Runtime** usage type can be referenced in equipment graphs and thus in their transition conditions and transition actions.

The following data types are supported by the property type:

- Boolean
- DateTime
- Duration
- Long
- MeasuredValue
- String

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

The editor is used for properties in the context of

- property types
- equipment class properties
- equipment entity properties

Property parameter	Comment
Identifier (1..n)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Read-only for class and entity properties
Value (1..n)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Not visible for property types ▪ Read-only for class properties
[Attribute] Data type (1..n)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Read-only for class and entity properties

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

3.1.5.6 GID-2666736 FLEXIBLE TAG DEFINITION TECHNICAL PROPERTY TYPE (SR3071.8.7.8)

The system supports the **Flexible tag definition** technical property type and provides an editor for defining tag-specific data.

The property type supports the **Automation** usage type.

The editor is used for properties in the context of

- property types
- equipment entity properties

Property parameter	Comment
Attribute name (1..n)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Read-only for entity properties
Live Data type (1..n)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Read-only for entity properties
Unit of measure (1..n)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Read-only for entity properties
Tag name (1..n)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Not visible for property types ▪ Read-only for class properties ▪ For entity properties: Enabled Tag Browser

Property parameter	Comment
Default tag update rate [ms]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Read-only (from MESConfiguration)
Tag update rate [ms]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Read-only for property types ▪ Overrides default configuration

The validity of the defined tag path ("Tag name") can be verified by the data administrator.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

3.1.5.7 GID-2666737 MEASURED VALUE TECHNICAL PROPERTY TYPE (SR3071.8.7.14)

The system supports the **Measured value** technical property type and provides an editor for entering a value with a unit of measure.

The property type supports the **Runtime** usage type.

Measured value property types of the **Runtime** usage type can be referenced in equipment graphs and thus in their transition conditions and transition actions.

The editor is used for properties of the **Runtime** usage type in the context of

- equipment entity properties

Property parameter	Comment
Quantity	---
Scale	---
Unit of measure	---

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

3.1.5.8 GID-2666738 RANGES TECHNICAL PROPERTY TYPE (SR3071.8.7.12)

The system supports the **Ranges** technical property type and provides an editor for entering up to three ranges.

The property type supports the **Specification** usage type.

The editor is used for properties of the **Specification** usage type in the context of

- equipment class properties

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

- equipment entity properties

Property parameter	Comment
Low	▪ Available for Range 1, 2, and 3
High	▪ Available for Range 1, 2, and 3
Resolution	▪ Available for Range 1, 2, and 3
Unit of measure	▪ Available for Range 1, 2, and 3

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

3.1.5.9 GID-2666739 ROOM CLEANING RULES TECHNICAL PROPERTY TYPE (SR3071.8.7.15)

The system supports the **Room cleaning rules** technical property type and provides an editor for defining room-specific cleaning demands for each rule.

The property type supports the **Specification** usage type.

The editor is used for properties of the **Specification** usage type in the context of

- property type definitions
- equipment class properties (only activated cleaning rules are displayed)
- equipment entity properties (only activated cleaning rules are displayed)

Property parameter	Comment
Available rules	▪ Read-only (from configuration key)
Apply	▪ Not visible for equipment classes ▪ Not visible for equipment entities ▪ At least one cleaning rule must be activated for a property type.
Demand	▪ Not visible for property types ▪ For class properties: ---, None , Minor , Major , General ▪ For entity properties: None , Minor , Minor , General

Only one property type of this type can be assigned to an equipment entity or class.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

3.1.5.10 GID-2666740 SCALE CONFIGURATION TECHNICAL PROPERTY TYPE (SR3071.8.7.11)

The system supports the **Scale configuration** technical property type and provides an editor for entering scale configuration-specific data.

The property type supports the **Specification** usage type.

The editor is used for properties of the **Specification** usage type in the context of

- equipment class properties
- equipment entity properties

Property parameter	Comment
Manual scale	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ For class properties: N/A, No, Yes ▪ For entity properties: Enabled checkbox ▪ Default setting: No
Scale driver	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Enabled choice list: ---, <Available scale drivers>
COM port	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ ---
TCP server / port	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ ---
Terminal number	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ ---
Resolution factor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ ---
Supported driver features	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ For class properties: N/A, No, Yes ▪ For entity properties: Enabled checkbox
▪ Zeroing	
▪ Manual tare	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ For class properties: N/A, No, Yes ▪ For entity properties: Enabled checkbox
▪ Tare	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ For class properties: N/A, No, Yes ▪ For entity properties: Enabled checkbox
▪ Weighing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ For class properties: N/A, No, Yes

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

Property parameter	Comment
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ For entity properties: Enabled checkbox
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Get serial number 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ For class properties: N/A, No, Yes ▪ For entity properties: Enabled checkbox
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Scale keyboard lockable 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ For class properties: N/A, No, Yes ▪ For entity properties: Enabled checkbox
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Disable scale keyboard 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ For class properties: N/A, No, Yes ▪ For entity properties: Enabled checkbox
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Send nominal value 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ For class properties: N/A, No, Yes ▪ For entity properties: Enabled checkbox
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Calibration with adjustment 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ For class properties: N/A, No, Yes ▪ For entity properties: Enabled checkbox
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Calibration without adjustment 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ For class properties: N/A, No, Yes ▪ For entity properties: Enabled checkbox

For a **Manual scale**, the configuration of a **Scale driver**, **COM port**, **TCP server / port**, and **Terminal number** is not possible.

For a non-**Manual scale**, either a **COM port** or a **TCP server / port** configuration can be defined.

Only one property type of this type can be assigned to an equipment entity or class.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

3.1.5.11 GID-2666741 SCALE TEST AND CALIBRATION TECHNICAL PROPERTY TYPE (SR3071.8.7.17)

The system supports the **Scale test and calibration** technical property type and provides an editor for entering scale test- and calibration-specific data.

The property type supports the **Specification** usage type.

The editor is used for properties of the **Specification** usage type in the context of

- equipment class properties
- equipment entity properties

Property parameter	Comment
Test weights	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Available for each test weight
▪ #	
▪ Position	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Available for each test weight
▪ Expected value	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Available for each test weight
▪ Lower tolerance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Available for each test weight ▪ 0 is not allowed.
▪ Upper tolerance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Available for each test weight ▪ 0 is not allowed.
▪ Unit of measure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Available for each test weight
Test comment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ ---
Calibration comment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ ---

Only one property type of this type can be assigned to an equipment entity or class.

Up to 20 test weights can be defined.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

3.1.5.12 GID-2666742 STATUS MODEL TECHNICAL PROPERTY TYPE (SR3071.8.7.6)

The system supports the **Status model** technical property type and provides an editor for entering status values (semantic properties) of a specified flexible state model (FSM). The editor only allows to select FSMs of an EQM-specific category.

The property type and editor is only supported for properties of the **Runtime** usage type in the context of

- equipment class properties
- equipment entity properties
- equipment requirements of recipes

Property parameter	Comment
FSM identifier	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Read-only for class properties, entity properties, and recipe requirements
[FSM] Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Read-only
Status group	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Read-only for property types, class properties, and entity properties

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

3.1.5.13 GID-2666743 STRING TECHNICAL PROPERTY TYPE (SR3071.8.7.5)

The system supports the **String** technical property type and provides an editor for entering a string value.

The property type supports the **Specification**, **Automation**, **Runtime**, and **Historian** usage types.

String property types of the **Specification** and **Runtime** usage types can be referenced in equipment graphs and thus in their transition conditions and transition actions.

The editor is used for properties of the **Automation** usage type in the context of

- equipment class properties
- equipment entity properties

Property parameter	Comment
Value	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ String format
[Value] Tag name	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Read-only for class properties

Property parameter	Comment
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For entity properties: Enabled Tag Browser
Health verification	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ---
Health indicator tag	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Read-only for class properties For entity properties: Enabled Tag Browser
Maintenance verification	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ---
Maintenance indicator tag	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Read-only for class properties For entity properties: Enabled Tag Browser
Simulation verification	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ---
Simulation indicator tag	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Read-only for class properties For entity properties: Enabled Tag Browser
Default tag update rate [ms]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Read-only (from MESConfiguration)
Tag update rate [ms]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Overrides default configuration Read-only for class properties

The editor is used for properties of the **Historian** usage type in the context of

- equipment class properties
- equipment entity properties

Property parameter	Comment
Point name	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Name of the Historian data point. Point name can hold up to 80 characters. Point name can contain special characters: _ - / . \$ + () (Blank) (German umlauts: ä, ü, ö). Read-only for class properties

The validity of the defined tag path ("Tag name", "Indicator tag", "Point name") can be verified by the data administrator.

- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

For properties of the **Specification** and **Runtime** usage type, editing is supported by an inline editor (text box). In this case, no explicit String editor is required. This applies to

- equipment class properties (read-only for properties of the Runtime usage type),
- equipment entity properties, and
- equipment requirements of recipes.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

3.1.5.14 GID-2666744 WORK CENTER ASSIGNMENT TECHNICAL PROPERTY TYPE (SR3071.8.7.13)

The system supports the **Work center assignment** technical property type to support the assignment of a work center to equipment entities.

The property type supports the **Specification** usage type.

Selecting a work center is supported by an inline editor (option list). In this case, no explicit Work center assignment editor is required. This applies to

- equipment entity properties.

The **Work center assignment** property is mandatory for entities with the **Scale (RS)** or **Room (RS)** equipment types. For details, see **Equipment Type Consistency (SR1099.3.4.5)** error handling ([GID-2666848](#)).

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

3.1.6 Other Editors (SR3071.8.8+)

The workbench provides various editors that support data entry. This applies to the various types of input data.

3.1.6.1 GID-2666745 LABEL LAYOUT SELECTION EDITOR (SR3071.8.8.1)

The system provides a Label Layout Selection editor to select a report design (label layout) of a specific category for a (template) equipment entity. The category can be configured.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

3.1.6.2 GID-2666746 TAG BROWSER EDITOR (SR3071.8.8.2)

The system provides a Tag Browser editor to select an Automation tag from the connected Automation system.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

3.1.6.3 FURTHER EDITORS

The editors listed in this section are specified in the "Functional Requirement Specification Recipe and Workflow Management" [A1] ([GID-2665755](#)).

- Multi-line text editor
(see **Other Editors (SR3146.9.2.17+)**)
- **Date/Time Picker editor (SR3146.9.2.17.1)**

3.2 Data Manager Usability (SR3071.8.2+)

The graphical Data Manager workbench supports usability aspects related to its graphical user interface and general handling. Both are targeted to minimize time to result significantly.

3.2.1 GID-2666226 Context Menus (SR3071.8.2.1)

Context menus enhance the usability during the creation and maintenance of data records.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	No
MES-Business: Business Impact	Medium
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

3.2.2 GID-2666227 Docking (SR3071.8.2.2)

The docking configuration is available as a default layout and a user-specific layout.

In the default docking configuration the windows are arranged as follows:

- To the right of the work area (**Search window**): **Details window (SR3071.8.1.3)** UI element ([GID-2666222](#)).

The following functions are available to maintain the docking configuration:

- Undo last layout changes related to the dockable windows.
- Redo last layout changes related to the dockable windows.
- Save the window layout (user-specific).
- Load the last saved window layout (user-specific).
- Reset the window layout to the default layout.

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	No
MES-Business: Business Impact	Low
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

3.2.3 *GID-2666228 Tooltips (SR3071.8.2.3)*

Tooltips are available for tiles and mini tiles.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	No
MES-Business: Business Impact	Low
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

3.2.4 *GID-2666229 References (SR3071.8.2.4)*

Whenever references need to be defined within Data Manager, the following mechanisms allow to assign an object in the **Search results (SR3071.8.1.2)** panel ([GID-2666221](#)) to an object in the **Details (SR3071.8.1.3)** window ([GID-2666222](#)):

- drag and drop and
- context menu functions.

The following conditions apply:

- No object can be assigned to objects that are read-only (e.g. an equipment class in the **Approved** status).
- Any read-only object can be assigned to editable objects (e.g. an equipment entity in the **Draft** status).

A reference is revoked with the **Remove** action located in the Details window's tab of the object from which another object is to be removed.

Examples for references:

- assignment of equipment entities to equipment entities for building an equipment entity group,
- assignment of equipment entities and template equipment entities to equipment classes,
- assignment of property types to equipment entities, template equipment entities, equipment classes, and equipment graphs,
- assignment of equipment graphs to equipment entities, template equipment entities, and equipment classes,
- assignment of stations to work centers.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

3.3 Data Manager Search Capabilities (SR3071.8.3+)

Data Manager supports a **smart search (SR3071.8.3.1)** capability ([GID-2666230](#)), a **basic search (SR3071.8.3.3)** capability ([GID-2666231](#)), and a **search by object type (SR3071.8.3.2)** capability ([GID-2666232](#)).

3.3.1 *GID-2666230 Smart Search (SR3071.8.3.1)*

Smart search evaluates the following data during searching:

- content of attributes of the objects,
- identifier of properties of the objects,
- content of properties that are visible on the **Cards View (SR3071.8.1.2.5)** UI element ([GID-2666718](#)), and
- list of assigned objects (e.g. classes, stations).

The search result is refreshed directly as the smart search expression is defined by the data administrator.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	No
MES-Business: Business Impact	Low
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

3.3.2 *GID-2666231 Basic Search (SR3071.8.3.3)*

- Does not apply to Data Manager - Work Center.

Basic search only evaluates object identifiers.

The search result is refreshed when the data administrator explicitly triggers the search with the RETURN key or the **Refresh** operation.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	No
MES-Business: Business Impact	Low
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

3.3.3 *GID-2666232 Search by Object Type (SR3071.8.3.2)*

Data Manager allows to define one or multiple specific object types as part of the search criterion. Available object types are:

- Equipment management
 - **Equipment class (SR1099.2+)** objects ([GID-2665728](#))
 - **Template equipment entity (SR1099.5+)** objects ([GID-2665729](#)),
 - **Equipment entity (SR1099.3+)** objects ([GID-2665730](#)),

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

- **Property type (SR1099.1+)** objects ([GID-2665732](#)), and
- **Equipment graph (SR1099.4+)** objects ([GID-2665731](#)).
- Work center and station management
 - **Work center (SR1100.1+)** objects ([GID-2665736](#)) and
 - **Station (SR1100.3+)** objects ([GID-2665737](#)).

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	No
MES-Business: Business Impact	Low
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

3.4 Data Manager Object Operations (SR3071.8.4+)

Data Manager supports a range of operations applicable to the maintained objects (equipment classes, template equipment entities, equipment entities, equipment graphs, property types, work centers, and stations).

3.4.1 *GID-2666233 Basic Operations (SR3071.8.4.1)*

The following basic operations are supported:

- Create new
- Save (current or all)
- Edit
- Duplicate without referenced objects (applies to e.g. equipment entity or work center)
- Duplicate with classes (applies to template equipment entity and equipment entity)
- Delete
- Restore
- Refresh (the currently active object in the Details window)
For equipment entities, this includes the update of all runtime data, such as runtime properties, graph-related data, or grouping situations, which may have changed due to processing activities on the shop floor.
- Close (current or all)

Additional operations:

- Find elements by searching for a specific string.
- Support of zoom in and zoom out

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

3.4.2 *GID-2666234 Status Change Operations (SR3071.8.4.3)*

Data Manager provides a status change function for equipment classes, entities, and graphs. This includes:

- Definition of the desired transition (target status).

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	Yes

3.4.2.1 *GID-2666748 CONSISTENCY CHECKS (SR3071.8.4.3.1)*

The status change checks verify the consistency of a desired status change. In case of conflicts, corresponding messages are displayed.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

3.4.3 *Export/Import Operations (SR3071.8.4.2+)*

The Data Manager workbench allows to export and import objects that are maintained within Data Manager.

Both the source and target systems must be of the same release and build.

Before the import, several checks are performed to avoid data inconsistency.

3.4.3.1 *GID-2666749 SUPPORTED OBJECTS (SR3071.8.4.2.1)*

The following objects and attributes can be exported and imported:

- Property types
- Template equipment entities
- Equipment entities
- **Automation** and **Historian** attributes of equipment entities
- Equipment classes
- Equipment graphs

- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

The export/import operations are specific per object:

- Property type-specific export/import (SR1099.1.5+) characteristics ([GID-2666270](#))
- Equipment entity-specific export/import (SR1099.3.7+) characteristics ([GID-2666257](#))
- Template equipment entity-specific export/import (SR1099.5.6+) characteristics ([GID-2666251](#))
- Equipment class-specific export/import (SR1099.2.5+) characteristics ([GID-2666245](#))
- Equipment graph-specific export/import (SR1099.4.6+) characteristics ([GID-2666265](#))
- Work centers and stations cannot be exported or imported.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

3.4.3.2 GID-2666750 EXPORT (SR3071.8.4.2.2)

The following features are supported along with the export of an object:

- Trigger export by means of a context menu option or file menu option
- Export dialog (including definition of export file (zip, xml) and log file names)
- Show log with detailed export results

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

3.4.3.3 GID-2666751 IMPORT (SR3071.8.4.2.3)

The following features are supported along with the import of an object:

- Trigger import by means of a file menu option
- Import dialog (including selection of import file (zip, xml) and definition of log file name)
- Preview content of zip file to be imported
(not supported for tag and point import)
- Check if content can be imported
(not supported for tag and point import)
- Show log with detailed import results
- In case a change history is maintained, the import action is tracked in the change history.
- Imported equipment classes, template entities, entities, and graphs are in the **Draft** status.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	Yes

3.4.3.4 GID-2666752 CONFLICT HANDLING (SR3071.8.4.2.4)

The following situations are subject to conflict handling along with the import of an object:

- Dependent object does not exist
Example: A property type depends on the definition of a flexible state model (FSM) that does not exist in the target system.
- Checksum is violated.
(not supported for tag and point import)
- Version of B2MML schema has changed.
(not supported for tag and point import)

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	Low
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

3.5 Data Manager Modes (SR3071.8.5+)

Data Manager supports several modes.

3.5.1 GID-2666236 Supported Modes (SR3071.8.5.1)

For each of the following use cases, Data Manager provides a separate mode:

- Equipment management
 - **Equipment class (SR1099.2+)** objects ([GID-2665728](#)),
 - **Template equipment entity (SR1099.5+)** objects ([GID-2665729](#))
 - **Equipment entity (SR1099.3+)** objects ([GID-2665730](#)),
 - **Property type (SR1099.1+)** objects ([GID-2665732](#)), and
 - **Equipment graph (SR1099.4+)** objects ([GID-2665731](#)).
- Work center and station management
 - **Work center (SR1100.1+)** objects ([GID-2665732](#)) and
 - **Station (SR1100.2+)** objects ([GID-2665728](#)).

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

3.6 Data Manager Access Control (SR3071.8.6+)

The access control of the Data Manager workbench enables the definition of user-specific access rights.

3.6.1 *GID-2666237 Access Rights for Editing (SR3071.8.6.1)*

Upon user login, the Data Manager workbench checks if a user is authorized to edit data. If not, the user can access the workbench, but is not allowed to edit data. In this case, it depends on the **Access Rights for Viewing (SR3071.8.6.2)** assignments ([GID-2666238](#)) if the user is authorized to view data.

The access rights can be configured separately for each of the supported Data Manager modes.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	Yes

3.6.2 *GID-2666238 Access Rights for Viewing (SR3071.8.6.2)*

Upon user login, the Data Manager workbench checks if a user is authorized to view data. If not, the user cannot view any object within the workbench.

The access rights can be configured separately for each of the supported Data Manager modes.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	Yes

3.6.3 *GID-2666239 Access Rights for Restricted Editing (SR3071.8.6.3)*

Upon user login, the Data Manager workbench checks if a user is authorized to view data with restricted access to editing of specific data. If not, it depends on the **Access Rights for Viewing (SR3071.8.6.2)** assignments ([GID-2666238](#)) if the user is authorized to view data or on the **Access Rights for Editing (SR3071.8.6.1)** assignments ([GID-2666237](#)) if the user is authorized to edit data.

Restricted editing behaves like **Access Rights for Viewing (SR3071.8.6.2)**, but allows the execution of the following additional edit functions, provided that the user is authorized by the required access privileges:

- **Status change operations (SR3071.8.4.3)** function ([GID-2666234](#))
- **Force unbinding an equipment entity (SR1099.3.3.7)** function ([GID-2666838](#))
- **Change properties of equipment entity in read-only status (SR1099.3.3.8)** function ([GID-2666839](#))
Grouping changes are not possible.
- **Trigger equipment graph status transition (SR1099.3.3.13)** function ([GID-2666845](#)) for entities in read-only status

- Data Manager Workbench (SR3071.8+)
-
-
-

The access rights can be configured separately for each of the supported Data Manager modes.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	Yes

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

4 Equipment Management (SR1099+)

In PharmaSuite, equipment management is done by means of **Data Manager (SR3071.8+)** workbench ([GID-2665718](#)).

Equipment management with Data Manager supports the following use cases:

- **Property type (SR1099.1+)** management ([GID-2665732](#))
- **Equipment class (SR1099.2+)** management ([GID-2665728](#))
- **Template equipment entity (SR1099.5+)** management ([GID-2665729](#))
- **Equipment entity (SR1099.3+)** management ([GID-2665730](#))
- **Equipment graph (SR1099.4+)** management ([GID-2665731](#))

Data Manager - Equipment is available in two modes that differ in their search behavior:

- The **Smart search (SR1099.10)** mode ([GID-2665726](#)) provides the full potential of the system's flexible search mechanisms.
- The **Basic search (SR1099.11)** mode ([GID-2665727](#)) allows to search for objects with their identifiers as search criterion.

4.1 GID-2665726 Smart Search Mode (SR1099.10)

This mode applies the **Smart Search (SR3071.8.3.1)** capability ([GID-2666230](#)) to display the objects that match the search criteria in the **Search Results (SR3071.8.2)** panel ([GID-2665718](#)). The search operates on a limited set of data and only on the data that is cached in the memory to provide the result almost instantly.

In the default configuration, equipment entities that have been generated on the shop floor and that are in the **Archived** status are excluded from the limited set of data. Upon configuration, generated equipment entities can be excluded at all, for example to reduce the number of matches when a large number of generated entities is available.

The data excluded in this mode is accessible in the **Basic Search (SR1099.11)** mode ([GID-2665727](#)).

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

4.2 GID-2665727 Basic Search Mode (SR1099.11)

This search mode applies the **Basic Search (SR3071.8.3.3)** capability ([GID-2666231](#)) to display the objects that match the search criteria in the **Search Results (SR3071.8.1.2)** panel ([GID-2666221](#)). The search always operates on the full set of data, but on a more restricted set of object values than the **Smart Search (SR1099.10)** mode ([GID-2665726](#)).

If the search result exceeds a configurable number of objects, the system displays an appropriate message.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.3 Equipment Classes (SR1099.2+)

An **equipment class** provides a means to bundle and address equipment entities that share a common set of properties and capabilities.

The life cycle of an equipment class is controlled by the **status management of equipment classes (SR1099.2.6+)** feature ([GID-2666241](#)).

The following use cases are supported by the means of an equipment class:

- An equipment class can be used as an **equipment requirement**.
In this case, equipment entities are grouped and class properties are defined in light of the required equipment usage within a recipe or workflow.
During the design of a master recipe or master workflow, equipment requirements are used to define the needs that an equipment entity must provide for a specific process step during execution. During execution, the applied equipment requirement (class) must be in the **Approved** status or in a suitable status as defined in the phase.
- An equipment class can be used as a **template** within Data Manager - Equipment.
In this case, class properties are assigned and defined in order to optimize the re-use of that class as a template for new equipment entities.
- An equipment class can be used for simple **grouping** within Data Manager - Equipment, in addition to grouping per requirement or template.
Example: grouping of all entities that use a controller of a specific manufacturer.
- Any classes assigned to an entity can be used as the **style class** of the entity in order to define its graphical appearance by way of the settings made on the class' **Style (SR1099.2.1.7)** tab (GID-2388735).

4.3.1 Attributes and Properties (SR1099.2.1+)

Attributes and properties of an equipment class are grouped by the following tabs:

4.3.1.1 GID-2666753 BASIC ATTRIBUTES TAB (SR1099.2.1.2)

Available **Asset** attributes are:

- Identifier (mandatory, unique, insert only)
- Short description
- Description
- Status (read-only)
- [S88] Level (Process cell, Unit, Equipment module, control module)
- Inventory number
- Manufacturer
- Model
- Serial number
- Date of manufacturing
- Disposable (Yes, No, N/A)
- Logbook (defines if equipment has a logbook) (Yes, No, N/A)

If an identifier has leading or trailing whitespaces, these are automatically removed when the equipment class is created.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.3.1.2 GID-2666754 SPECIFICATION TAB (SR1099.2.1.3)

This tab holds the status-related properties and other specification-related properties according to the assignment of property types by the data administrator.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.3.1.3 GID-2666755 PROCESS PROPERTIES TAB (SR1099.2.1.4)

This tab holds process properties according to the assignment of property types by the data administrator.

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.3.1.4 GID-2666756 ENGINEERING PROPERTIES TAB (SR1099.2.1.5)

This tab holds engineering properties according to the assignment of property types by the data administrator.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.3.1.5 GID-2666757 GRAPH PROPERTIES TAB (SR1099.2.1.10)

This tab holds graph properties according to the assignment of equipment graphs by the data administrator.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.3.1.6 GID-2666758 ENTITY ASSIGNMENTS TAB (SR1099.2.1.6)

This tab holds the list of (template) equipment entities that have been assigned to the specific equipment class by the data administrator.

Available attributes are:

- Style class (read-only): A flag that indicates if the current class is the style class of the specific equipment entity. This applies to the **Cards View (SR1099.3.2.1)** UI element ([GID-2666831](#)) and the **Tiles View (SR1099.3.2.2)** UI elements ([GID-2666832](#)) of the equipment entity.
- Equipment identifier
- Short description
- Description
- Status
- Template

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.3.1.7 GID-2666759 STYLE TAB (SR1099.2.1.7)

Available attributes are:

- Image selector (for the icon displayed on the card/tile)
- Background color
- Font color

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	No
MES-Business: Business Impact	None
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.3.1.8 GID-2666760 CHANGE HISTORY TAB (SR1099.2.1.8)

This tab holds the change history entries of the specific equipment class.
The entries can be filtered by time.

Available information is:

- Timestamp
- Action
 - Class created/deleted/imported/migrated
 - (Template) entity assigned/removed
 - Attribute updated
 - Property assigned/removed
 - Property value updated
 - Equipment graph assigned/removed
 - Mass change of assigned (template) entities started
- Affected object
- Old content
- New content
- Signatures with user names and comments (if applicable)
- Logged-in user

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	Yes

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

4.3.1.9 GID-2666761 STATUS HISTORY TAB (SR1099.2.1.9)

This tab holds the status history entries of the specific equipment class.
The entries can be filtered by time.

Available information is:

- Timestamp
- Action
- To status
- Signature
- Comment

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	Yes

4.3.2 Status Management of Equipment Classes (SR1099.2.6+)

4.3.2.1 GID-2666762 DEFAULT STATUSES FOR EQUIPMENT CLASSES (SR1099.2.6.1)

The system supports the following default statuses for equipment classes:

- **Initial:** Item is new and has not been saved yet.
- **Draft:** Item is saved and can be modified, including its entity assignment.
- **Verification:** Item is ready for review. If updates are required, a status change back to **Draft** has to be performed.
- **Approved:** Item is ready for use (i.e. assigned entities that are **Approved** can be identified and bound during execution). All of its attributes that are under status control cannot be changed. If updates are required, a status change back to **Draft** has to be performed.
- **Archived:** Item shall no longer be used during the design of a master recipe, master workflow, or building block. For this reason, it is not available in the Universe of Recipe and Workflow Designer [A1] ([GID-2665755](#)).

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	Yes

4.3.2.2 GID-2666763 DEFAULT TRANSITIONS FOR EQUIPMENT CLASSES (SR1099.2.6.2)

The system supports the following default transitions for equipment classes:

Transition (ID - From » To)	Signature (Access privilege, according to FSM)	Additional information
1.1 - Initial » Draft	---	Automatic transition.
1.2 - Verification » Draft	Status_Trans_ChangeControl_EC_Verification-Draft	---
1.3 - Approved » Draft	Status_Trans_ChangeControl_EC_Approved-Draft	---
2.1 - Draft » Verification	Status_Trans_ChangeControl_EC_Draft-Verification	---
3.1 - Verification » Approved	Status_Trans_ChangeControl_EC_Verification-Approved	---
4.1 - Approved » Archived	Status_Trans_ChangeControl_EC_Approved-Archived	---

The diagram illustrates the S88EquipmentClassStatusGraph flexible state model.

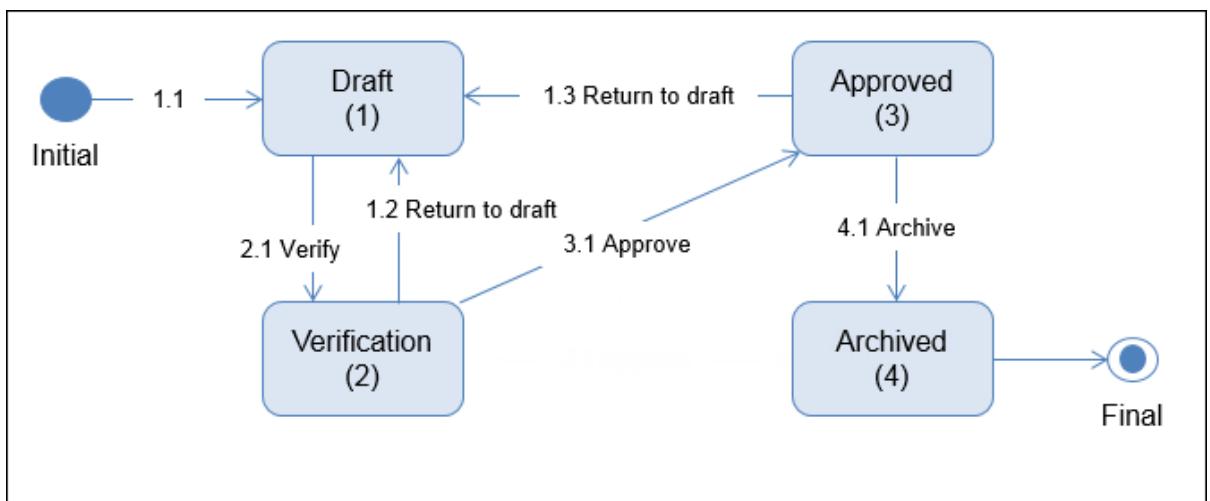


Figure 3: Equipment class - status graph

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	Yes

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

4.3.3 Definition of Views (SR1099.2.2+)

Equipment classes are presented in their cards view and tiles views.

4.3.3.1 GID-2666764 CARDS VIEW (SR1099.2.2.1)

The card displays the following equipment class-related information:

- Icon
- Status
- Identifier
- Short description
- Three asset attributes
- Up to four properties of the **Specification, Automation, Runtime - Flexible state model, Historian** usage types and Equipment graphs
(configured by the data administrator)

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	No
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.3.3.2 GID-2666765 TILES VIEW (SR1099.2.2.2)

The tiles display the following equipment class-related information:

- Icon
- Identifier
- Short description

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	No
MES-Business: Business Impact	Medium
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.3.4 Equipment Class-specific Operations (SR1099.2.3+)

In addition to the general **Object Operations** (SR3071.8.4+) ([GID-2665722](#)) of Data Manager, the following operations apply to equipment classes:

4.3.4.1 GID-2666766 SAVE EQUIPMENT CLASS AS EQUIPMENT ENTITY (SR1099.2.3.1)

An equipment class can be used as a template to create a new **equipment entity (SR1099.3+)** object ([GID-2665730](#)).

The equipment entity is automatically assigned to the class that was used as the template. The class is automatically marked as the style class (see **Style (SR1099.2.1.7)** tab ([GID-2666759](#))).

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.3.4.2 GID-2666767 SAVE EQUIPMENT CLASS AS A NEW CLASS (SR1099.2.3.2)

An equipment class can be used as a template to create a new equipment class.

The (template) entity assignments are not copied along with the class.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.3.4.3 GID-2666768 SAVE EQUIPMENT CLASS AS TEMPLATE EQUIPMENT ENTITY (SR1099.2.3.5)

An equipment class can be used as a template to create a new **template equipment entity** (SR1099.5+) object ([GID-2665729](#)).

The template equipment entity is automatically assigned to the class from which it was created. The class is automatically marked as the style class (see **Style (SR1099.2.1.7)** tab (GID-2388735)) or the new template equipment entity.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.3.4.4 GID-2666769 ASSIGN PROPERTY TYPE WITH DEFINED PURPOSE (SR1099.2.3.3)

For property types with the same purpose, only one of these property types can be assigned to an equipment class.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.3.4.5 GID-2666770 ASSIGN EQUIPMENT GRAPH WITH DEFINED PURPOSE (SR1099.2.3.4)

For equipment graphs with the same purpose, only one of these graphs can be assigned to an equipment class.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

4.3.4.6 GID-2666771 UPDATE ASSIGNED (TEMPLATE) ENTITIES (SR1099.2.3.6)

The (template) entities assigned to an equipment class can be updated with the **Equipment Mass Change Process (SR1099.7+)** function ([GID-2665734](#)). For the update process,

- the equipment class must not be in a **Retired** state (e.g. **Archived**),
- the equipment class must not be locked by another user,
- at least one (template) entity in a status other than **Archived** must be assigned to the class, and
- there are no unsaved changes for the equipment class.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.3.4.7 GID-2666772 COMPILE USAGE LIST (SR1099.2.3.7)

An equipment class can be referenced in master recipes, master workflows, and custom building blocks. The system allows to compile an **Equipment Class Usage List (SR1099.6+)** overview ([GID-2665733](#))

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.3.4.8 GID-2666773 VERIFY TAGS AND POINTS (SR1099.2.3.8)

The system allows to verify the validity of the tag paths and point names of all equipment entities assigned to the equipment class and displays the verification result.

The verification result list provides the following actions:

- Copy the verification result list to the clipboard to save its content in a text file.
- Close the verification result list without any further action.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.3.5 Error Handling (SR1099.2.4+)

As part of the error handling, the system displays messages related to the management of equipment classes.

4.3.5.1 GID-2666774 ENTITY ASSIGNMENTS (SR1099.2.4.1)

Situation: When the data administrator assigns a (template) equipment entity to an equipment class, when the class is saved, the system checks for property consistency of the class and the (template) entity.

Considered issues:

- Properties of any usage type (**Specification, Automation, Runtime, or Historian**): A property of the class does not exist in the assigned (template) equipment entity.
- Properties of the **Specification** usage type: The content of property definitions does not match. If no content of a property is defined on class level, any content is allowed on (template) entity level.
- Equipment graphs: A graph of the class does not exist in the assigned (template) equipment entity.

Message category: Warning

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.3.5.2 GID-2666775 PROPERTY CONSISTENCY (SR1099.2.4.2)

Situation: When the data administrator updates an equipment class or performs a status transition to a read-only status (e.g. **Verification**), the system checks for property consistency based on the already assigned (template) equipment entities that are not in the **Archived** status.

Considered issues:

- Properties of any usage type (**Specification, Automation, Runtime, or Historian**): A property of the class does not exist in each of the assigned (template) equipment entities.
- Properties of the **Specification** usage type: The content of property definitions does not match. If no content of a property is defined on class level, any content is allowed on (template) entity level.

Message categories:

- Warning, when the class is saved.
- Warning, when the status of the class is transitioned to a read-only status (e.g. **Verification**) while the related (template) entity is still not in a read-only status (e.g. **Draft**).
- Error, when the status of the class is transitioned to a read-only status (e.g. **Verification**) while the related (template) entity is already in a read-only status (e.g. **Approved**).

- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.3.5.3 GID-2666776 EQUIPMENT TYPE CONSISTENCY (SR1099.2.4.4)

When the data administrator updates an equipment class, performs a status transition to a read-only status (e.g. **Verification**), or starts the **Equipment Mass Change Process (SR1099.7+)** function ([GID-2665734](#)), the system checks for consistency of the properties and/or attributes required by the assigned equipment type.

The following combinations are supported:

Equipment type	Purpose (property type)	Property type	Purpose (equipment graph)
Container (RS)	Current Tare (RS) Current Sublot (RS)	---	Container Cleaning (RS)
Hybrid (RS)	Current Sublot (RS) Base Sublot (RS)	---	---
Room (RS)	---	Room cleaning rules Work center assignment	Room Cleaning (RS)
Scale (RS)	Scale Ranges (RS) Current Load (RS)	Scale configuration Work center assignment	Scale Test (RS) Scale Calibration (RS)

Message categories:

- Warning, when the class is saved.
- Warning, when the status of the class is transitioned to a read-only status (e.g. **Verification**).
- Error, when the **Equipment Mass Change Process (SR1099.7+)** function ([GID-2665734](#)) is started.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.3.5.4 GID-2666777 GRAPH CONSISTENCY (SR1099.2.4.3)

Situation: When the data administrator updates an equipment class or performs a status transition to a read-only status (e.g. **Verification**), the system checks for graph consistency based on the already assigned (template) equipment entities that are not in the **Archived** status.

Considered issue: A graph of the class does not exist in each of the assigned (template) equipment entities.

Message categories:

- Warning, when the class is saved.
- Warning, when the status of the class is transitioned to a read-only status (e.g. **Verification**) while the related (template) entity is still not in a read-only status (e.g. **Draft**).
- Error, when the status of the class is transitioned to a read-only status (e.g. **Verification**) while the related (template) entity is already in a read-only status (e.g. **Approved**).

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.3.5.5 GID-2666778 PROPERTY OF GRAPH CONSISTENCY (SR1099.2.4.5)

Situation: When the data administrator updates an equipment class, performs a status transition to a read-only status (e.g. **Verification**), or starts the **Equipment Mass Change Process (SR1099.7+)** function ([GID-2665734](#)), the system checks for property consistency based on the already assigned equipment graphs.

Considered issue: Properties of the **Specification** and **Runtime** usage type: A property is missing on class level that is a property of at least one of the assigned equipment graphs.

Message categories:

- Warning, when the class is saved.
- Error, when the status of the class is transitioned to a read-only status (e.g. **Verification**).
- Error, when the **Equipment Mass Change Process (SR1099.7+)** function ([GID-2665734](#)) is started.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

4.3.5.6 GID-2666779 STATUS AND TRIGGER CONSISTENCY (SR1099.2.4.6)

Situation: When the data administrator updates an equipment class and performs a status transition to a read-only status (e.g. **Verification**) or starts the **Equipment Mass Change Process (SR1099.7+)** function ([GID-2665734](#)) the system checks for status and trigger consistency based on the already assigned equipment type and equipment graphs with their purposes.

Considered issue: One or more statuses or triggers are missing in the assigned equipment graphs.

Message categories:

- Warning, when the class is saved.
- Error, when the status of the class is transitioned to a read-only status (e.g. **Verification**).
- Error, when the **Equipment Mass Change Process (SR1099.7+)** function ([GID-2665734](#)) is started.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.3.5.7 GID-2666780 CLASS AND GRAPH PURPOSE CONSISTENCY (SR1099.2.4.7)

Situation: When the data administrator updates an equipment class and performs a status transition to a read-only status (e.g. **Verification**) or starts the **Equipment Mass Change Process (SR1099.7+)** function ([GID-2665734](#)), the system checks for purpose consistency of the already assigned equipment graphs.

Considered issue: There are graphs assigned to the class that have identical purposes.

Message categories:

- Error, when the class is saved.
- Error, when the status of the class is transitioned to a read-only status (e.g. **Verification**).
- Error, when the **Equipment Mass Change Process (SR1099.7+)** function ([GID-2665734](#)) is started.

According to the **Assign Equipment Graph with Defined Purpose (SR1099.2.3.4)** check ([GID-2666770](#)), graphs that are assigned to a class can only have identical purposes, if a graph itself has been updated.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.3.6 Equipment Class-specific Export/Import (SR1099.2.5+)

In addition to the general **Export/Import Operations** (SR3071.8.4.2+) ([GID-2666235](#)) of Data Manager, the following characteristics apply to the export/import of equipment classes:

4.3.6.1 GID-2666781 SCOPE OF EXPORT (SR1099.2.5.1)

The following objects and attributes are included in the export of an equipment class:

- Basic attributes with values except for the **Status**
- Properties of **Specification**, **Automation**, and **Historian** usage types with content
- Properties of **Runtime** usage type without content
- Assigned (template) equipment entity objects

The **Export** dialog allows to define if the following assigned (template) entities are in the scope of the export:

- Generated equipment entities
- (Template) equipment entities in the **Archived** status

Per default, these (template) entities are excluded from the scope of the export.

- Assigned equipment graph objects (that are assigned directly to the class or to an assigned entity)
- Used property type objects
- Style-related meta data (UI-related)

The following attributes are excluded from the export of an equipment class:

- Status
- Status history
- Change history

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.3.6.2 GID-2666782 SCOPE OF TAG AND POINT EXPORT (SR1099.2.5.5)

The following objects and attributes are included in the tag and point export of an equipment class:

- Properties of **Automation** and **Historian** usage types with content of assigned entities

The **Export Tags/Points** dialog allows to define if the following assigned entities are in the scope of the export:

- Generated equipment entities

Per default, these entities are excluded from the scope of the export.

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.3.6.3 GID-2666783 CONFLICT HANDLING DURING IMPORT (SR1099.2.5.3)

The following situations are subject to conflict handling during the import of an equipment class:

- The equipment class exists in the target system and is read-only due to its status ([GID-2666241](#)).
Resolution: The class cannot be imported (regardless whether (template) equipment entities are assigned or not). The import is aborted.

In case template equipment entity objects are in the scope of the import, the **Conflict handling during import (SR1099.5.6.3)** for template equipment entities ([GID-2666815](#)) applies in addition, which also may result in the import of the class being aborted.

In case equipment entity objects are in the scope of the import, the **Conflict handling during import (SR1099.3.7.3)** for equipment entities ([GID-2667222](#)) applies in addition, which also may result in the import of the class being aborted.

In case equipment graph objects are in the scope of the import, the **Conflict handling during import (SR1099.4.6.3)** for equipment graphs ([GID-2667249](#)) applies in addition, which also may result in the import of the class being aborted.

In case property type objects are in the scope of the import, the **Conflict handling during import (SR1099.1.5.3)** for property types ([GID-2667257](#)) applies in addition.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.3.6.4 GID-2666784 IMPORT FROM EXTERNAL SOURCE (SR1099.2.5.4)

The system supports the import of equipment classes from an external system. The following rules apply:

- Checksum-related checks still apply.
- UI-related meta data is not supported.
All attributes of the imported class that cannot be mapped directly to the basic attributes of the class are mapped to properties of the default tab, which is the **Specification (SR1099.2.1.3)** tab ([GID-2666754](#)).

The system also provides an API that allows to import equipment objects from an external source with checksum-related checks being ignored. For details related to the API, see chapter "Importing Equipment Classes and (Template) Entities from an External Source" in "Technical Manual Administration" [A8] ([GID-2665755](#)).

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.4 Template Equipment Entities (SR1099.5+)

A **template equipment entity** is the data representation of a piece of equipment that is used during processing as a master to generate new equipment entities that are available for immediate use on the shop floor. A generated entity inherits all class assignments, equipment graphs, and properties from its template equipment entity.

Template equipment entities are required for pieces of equipment such as filter liners, hoses, or plastic bags, which are used as equipment during processing and thus need to be tracked. The template entity can be assigned to a material in order to specify the properties that generated equipment entities of the material will have. Template entities without a material reference can be used for components that are not inventoried.

The life cycle of a template equipment entity is controlled by the **status management of template equipment entities (SR1099.5.2+)** feature ([GID-2666247](#)).

4.4.1 Attributes and Properties (SR1099.5.1+)

Attributes and properties of a template equipment entity are grouped by the following tabs:

4.4.1.1 GID-2666785 BASIC ATTRIBUTES TAB (SR1099.5.1.1)

Available **Asset** attributes are:

- Identifier (mandatory, unique within template equipment entities and equipment entities, insert only)
- Short description
- Description
- Status (read-only)
- [S88] Level (Process cell, Unit, Equipment module, Control module)
- Inventory number
- Manufacturer
- Model
- Serial number
- Date of manufacturing

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

- Disposable (Yes, No)
- Logbook (defines if equipment has a logbook) (Yes, No)
- Label layout (default) (read-only)
- Label layout (Report design incl. revision)

If an identifier has leading or trailing whitespaces, these are automatically removed when the template equipment entity is created.

Available **Automation** attributes are:

- Automation Integration server name (default) (read-only)
- Automation Integration server name
- Live Data Area path (default) (read-only)
- Live Data Area path

Available **Historian** attributes are:

- Provider (default: PiConnector) (read-only)
- Provider
- Historian access server (default) (read-only)
- Historian access server
- Historian server (default) (read-only)
- Historian server
- Automation Integration server name for Historian (default) (read-only)
- Automation Integration server name for Historian

Available **Entity Barcode** attributes are:

- Barcode prefix character (default) (read-only)
- Barcode prefix source (From configuration key, Template-specific)
- Barcode prefix character (only for **Template-specific** barcode prefix source)
- Identifier prefix (default) (read-only)
- Identifier prefix
- Sequencer length (default) (read-only)
- Sequencer length

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.4.1.2 GID-2666786 SPECIFICATION TAB (SR1099.5.1.2)

This tab holds the status-related properties and other specification-related properties according to the assignment of property types by the data administrator.

For properties of the **Automation** and **Historian** usage types, the information whether a tag name is set or not is provided.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.4.1.3 GID-2666787 PROCESS PROPERTIES TAB (SR1099.5.1.3)

This tab holds process properties according to the assignment of property types by the data administrator.

For properties of the **Automation** and **Historian** usage types, the information whether a tag name is set or not is provided.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.4.1.4 GID-2666788 ENGINEERING PROPERTIES TAB (SR1099.5.1.4)

This tab holds engineering properties according to the assignment of property types by the data administrator.

For properties of the **Automation** and **Historian** usage types, the information whether a tag name is set or not is provided.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.4.1.5 GID-2666789 GRAPH PROPERTIES TAB (SR1099.5.1.5)

This tab holds graph properties according to the assignment of equipment graphs by the data administrator.

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

The system assigns the **Initial statuses** of assigned equipment graphs to the template equipment entity and displays the status and, if a status can expire, the expiry date in square brackets. Both are read-only.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.4.1.6 GID-2666790 CLASS ASSIGNMENTS TAB (SR1099.5.1.6)

This tab holds the list of equipment classes to which the specific template equipment entity has been assigned by the data administrator.

Available attributes are:

- Style class (editable): A flag that defines if the respective class is the style class of the current template equipment entity. The style applies to the **Cards View (SR1099.5.3.1)** UI element ([GID-2666796](#)) and the **Tiles View (SR1099.5.3.2)** UI elements ([GID-2666797](#)) of the template equipment entity. The definition of the style class is done on template entity level.
- Equipment class identifier
- Short description
- Description
- Status

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.4.1.7 GID-2666791 MATERIAL TAB (SR1099.5.1.7)

This tab holds the list of materials to which the specific template equipment entity has been assigned.

Available material-specific information is:

- Identifier
- Short description
- Description

A template entity can only be assigned to a material in the Production Management Client, if it has a property with **Hybrid (RS)** at its equipment type.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.4.1.8 GID-2666792 CHANGE HISTORY TAB (SR1099.5.1.8)

This tab holds the change history entries of the specific template equipment entity. The entries can be filtered by time.

Available information is:

- Timestamp
- Action
 - Template entity created/deleted/imported/migrated
 - Class assigned/removed
 - Attribute updated
 - Property assigned/removed
 - Property value updated
 - Tag update rate updated in property
 - Tag name updated in property
 - Equipment graph assigned/removed
 - Expiry date updated
- Affected object
- Old content
- New content
- Information

Provides additional information on the circumstances of the action (e.g. "Performed by mass change execution <class>").
- Logged-in user

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.4.1.9 GID-2666793 STATUS HISTORY TAB (SR1099.5.1.9)

This tab holds the status history entries of the specific template equipment entity. The entries can be filtered by time.

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

Available information is:

- Timestamp
- Action
- To status
- Signature
- Comment

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.4.2 Status Management of Template Equipment Entities (SR1099.5.2+)

4.4.2.1 GID-2666794 DEFAULT STATUSES FOR TEMPLATE EQUIPMENT ENTITIES (SR1099.5.2.1)

The system supports the following default statuses for template equipment entities:

- **Initial:** Item is new and has not been saved yet.
- **Draft:** Item is saved and can be modified, including its class assignment. The item can be deleted if no equipment entity has been generated during processing using this template. This means that the template equipment entity is not referenced in the **Template used** attribute by any equipment entity.
- **Verification:** Item is ready for review. If updates are required, a status change back to **Draft** has to be performed.
- **Approved:** Item is ready for use (i.e. it can be used to generate entities during execution). All of its attributes that are under status control cannot be changed. If updates are required, a status change back to **Draft** has to be performed.
- **Archived:** Item can no longer be used.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.4.2.2 GID-2666795 DEFAULT TRANSITIONS FOR TEMPLATE EQUIPMENT ENTITIES (SR1099.5.2.2)

The system supports the following default transitions for template equipment entities:

Transition (ID - From » To)	Signature (Access privilege, according to FSM)	Additional information
1.1 - Initial » Draft	---	Automatic transition.
1.2 - Verification » Draft	Status_Trans_ChangeControl_EE_Verification-Draft	---
1.3 - Approved » Draft	Status_Trans_ChangeControl_EE_Approved-Draft	---
2.1 - Draft » Verification	Status_Trans_ChangeControl_EE_Draft-Verification	Only if all of the graphs assigned to the template equipment entity are at least in the Verification status.
3.1 - Verification » Approved	Status_Trans_ChangeControl_EE_Verification-Approved	---
4.1 - Approved » Archived	Status_Trans_ChangeControl_EE_Approved-Archived	---

The diagram illustrates the **S88EquipmentEntityStatusGraph** flexible state model used for template equipment entities and equipment entities.

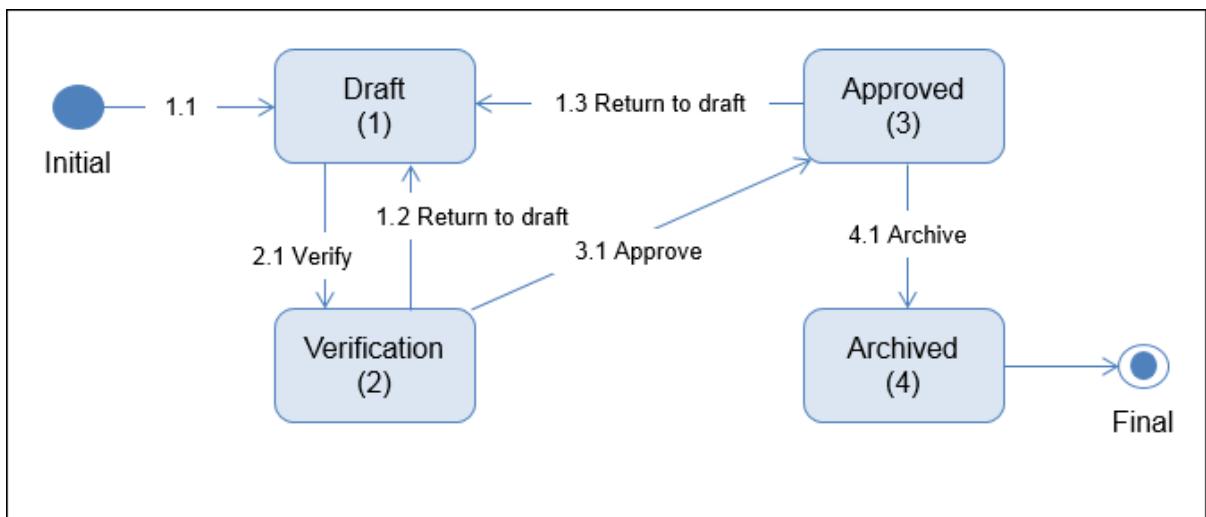


Figure 4: (Template) equipment entity - status graph

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.4.3 Definition of Views (SR1099.5.3+)

Template equipment entities are presented in their cards view and tiles views.

4.4.3.1 GID-2666796 CARDS VIEW (SR1099.5.3.1)

The card displays the following template equipment entity-related information:

- Icon
- Status
- Identifier
- Short description
- Three asset attributes
- Up to four properties of the **Specification, Automation, Runtime - Flexible state model, Historian** usage types and Equipment graphs
(configured by the data administrator on class level)
For equipment graphs, the systems displays the status and, if a status can expire, the expiry date in square brackets.

For properties of the **Automation** and **Historian** usage types, the information whether a tag name is set or not is provided.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	No
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.4.3.2 GID-2666797 TILES VIEW (SR1099.5.3.2)

The tiles display the following template equipment entity-related information:

- Icon
- Identifier
- Short description

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	No
MES-Business: Business Impact	Medium
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.4.4 Template Equipment Entity-specific Operations (SR1099.5.4+)

In addition to the general **Object Operations** (SR3071.8.4+) ([GID-2665722](#)) of Data Manager, the following operations apply to template equipment entities:

4.4.4.1 GID-2666798 SAVE TEMPLATE EQUIPMENT ENTITY AS EQUIPMENT CLASS (SR1099.5.4.1)

A template equipment entity can be used as a template to create a new **equipment class (SR1099.2+)** object ([GID-2665728](#)).

The template equipment entity is not automatically assigned to the class.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.4.4.2 GID-2666799 SAVE TEMPLATE EQUIPMENT ENTITY AS NEW TEMPLATE EQUIPMENT ENTITY (SR1099.5.4.2)

A template equipment entity can be used as a template to create a new template equipment entity.

- Depending on the operation:
 - The class assignments are copied along with the template equipment entity.
 - The class assignments are not copied along with the template equipment entity.
- The tag paths ("Tag name") defined in the source entity are copied along with the template equipment entity. They are appended by -COPY.
- The assigned graphs are also assigned to the new template entity and the new template entity receives the initial statuses as defined by the respective graphs.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.4.4.3 GID-2666800 SAVE TEMPLATE EQUIPMENT ENTITY AS NEW EQUIPMENT ENTITY (SR1099.5.4.3)

A template equipment entity can be used as a template to create a new equipment entity.

- The class assignments are copied along with the template equipment entity.
- The tag paths ("Tag name") defined in the source entity are copied along with the template equipment entity. They are appended by -COPY.
- The assigned graphs are also assigned to the new entity and the entity receives the initial statuses as defined by the respective graphs.
- The **Template used** attribute is not set for the new entity. (It is only set when an entity is generated during processing.)

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.4.4.4 GID-2666801 ASSIGN PROPERTY TYPE WITH DEFINED PURPOSE (SR1099.5.4.4)

For property types with the same purpose, only one of these property types can be assigned to a template equipment entity.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.4.4.5 GID-2666802 ASSIGN EQUIPMENT GRAPHS WITH DEFINED PURPOSE (SR1099.5.4.5)

For equipment graphs with the same purpose, only one of these graphs can be assigned to a template equipment entity.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.4.5 Error Handling (SR1099.5.5+)

As part of the error handling, the system displays messages related to the management of template equipment entities.

4.4.5.1 GID-2666803 CLASS ASSIGNMENTS (SR1099.5.5.1)

Situation: When the data administrator assigns an equipment class to a template equipment entity and saves the template entity, the system checks for property consistency of the class and the template entity.

Considered issues:

- Properties of any usage type (**Specification**, **Automation**, **Runtime**, or **Historian**): A property is missing on template entity level that is a property of the assigned equipment class.
- Properties of the **Specification** usage type: The content of property definitions does not match. If no content of a property is defined on class level, any content is allowed on entity level.
- Equipment graphs: A graph is missing on template entity level that is a graph of the assigned equipment class.

Message category: Warning

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.4.5.2 GID-2666804 PROPERTY CONSISTENCY (SR1099.5.5.2)

Situation: When the data administrator updates a template equipment entity and performs a status transition to a read-only status (e.g. **Verification**), the system checks for property consistency based on the already assigned equipment classes.

Considered issues:

- Properties of any usage type (**Specification**, **Automation**, **Runtime**, or **Historian**): A property is missing on template entity level that is a property of at least one of the assigned equipment classes.
- Properties of the **Specification** usage type: The content of property definitions does not match. If no content of a property is defined on class level, any content is allowed on entity level.

Message categories:

- Warning, when the template entity is saved.
- Warning, when the status of the template entity is transitioned to a read-only status (e.g. **Verification**) while the related class is still not in a read-only status (e.g. **Draft**).
- Error, when the status of the template entity is transitioned to a read-only status (e.g. **Verification**) while the related class is already in a read-only status (e.g. **Approved**).

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.4.5.3 GID-2666805 EQUIPMENT TYPE CONSISTENCY (SR1099.5.5.3)

Situation: When the data administrator updates a template equipment entity or performs a status transition to a read-only status (e.g. **Verification**), the system checks for consistency of the properties and/or attributes required by the assigned equipment type.

The following combinations are supported:

Equipment type	Purpose (property type)	Property type	Purpose (equipment graph)
Container (RS)	Current Tare (RS) Current Sublot (RS)	---	Container Cleaning (RS)

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

Equipment type	Purpose (property type)	Property type	Purpose (equipment graph)
Hybrid (RS)	Current Sublot (RS) Base Sublot (RS)	---	---
Room (RS)	---	Room cleaning rules Work center assignment	Room Cleaning (RS)
Scale (RS)	Scale Ranges (RS) Current Load (RS)	Scale configuration Work center assignment	Scale Test (RS) Scale Calibration (RS)

Message categories:

- Warning, when the template entity is saved.
- Error, when the status of the template entity is transitioned to a read-only status (e.g. **Verification**).

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.4.5.4 GID-2666806 EQUIPMENT TYPE AND MATERIAL ASSIGNMENT CONSISTENCY (SR1099.5.5.11)

Situation: When the data administrator saves a template equipment entity or performs a status transition to a read-only status (e.g. **Verification**), the system checks for consistency of any assignment of the template equipment entity to a material.

Considered issue: The template equipment entity is assigned to a material but a property of the **Hybrid (RS)** equipment type was removed from the template entity.

Message categories:

- Warning, when the template entity is saved.
- Error, when the status of the template entity is transitioned to a read-only status (e.g. **Verification**).

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.4.5.5 GID-2666807 GRAPH CONSISTENCY (SR1099.5.5.4)

Situation: When the data administrator updates a template equipment entity and performs a status transition to a read-only status (e.g. **Verification**), the system checks for graph consistency based on the already assigned equipment classes.

Considered issue: A graph is missing on template entity level that is a property of at least one of the assigned equipment classes.

Message categories:

- Warning, when the template entity is saved.
- Warning, when the status of the template entity is transitioned to a read-only status (e.g. **Verification**) while the related class is still not in a read-only status (e.g. **Draft**).
- Error, when the status of the template entity is transitioned to a read-only status (e.g. **Verification**).

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.4.5.6 GID-2666808 PROPERTY OF GRAPH CONSISTENCY (SR1099.5.5.5)

Situation: When the data administrator updates a template equipment entity and performs a status transition to a read-only status (e.g. **Verification**), the system checks for property consistency based on the already assigned equipment graphs.

Considered issue: Properties of the **Specification** and **Runtime** usage type: A property is missing on template entity level that is a property of at least one of the assigned equipment graphs.

Message categories:

- Warning, when the template entity is saved.
- Error, when the status of the template entity is transitioned to a read-only status (e.g. **Verification**).

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.4.5.7 GID-2666809 STATUS AND TRIGGER CONSISTENCY (SR1099.5.5.6)

Situation: When the data administrator updates a template equipment entity and performs a status transition to a read-only status (e.g. **Verification**), the system checks for status and trigger consistency based on the already assigned equipment type and equipment graphs with their purposes.

Considered issue: One or more statuses or triggers are missing in the assigned equipment graphs.

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

Message categories:

- Warning, when the template entity is saved.
- Error, when the status of the template entity is transitioned to a read-only status (e.g. **Verification**).

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.4.5.8 GID-2666810 TEMPLATE ENTITY TARGET STATUS AND GRAPH STATUS CONSISTENCY (SR1099.5.5.7)

Situation: When the data administrator performs a status transition to a read-only status (e.g. **Verification**), the system checks for status consistency of the already assigned equipment graphs.

Considered issue: The status of a graph is lower (e.g. **Draft**) than the target status of the template entity.

Message category: Error

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.4.5.9 GID-2666811 TEMPLATE ENTITY AND GRAPH PURPOSE CONSISTENCY (SR1099.5.5.8)

Situation: When the data administrator updates a template equipment entity and performs a status transition to a read-only status (e.g. **Verification**), the system checks for purpose consistency of the already assigned equipment graphs.

Considered issue: There are graphs assigned to the template entity that have identical purposes.

Message categories:

- Error, when the template entity is saved.
- Error, when the status of the template entity is transitioned to a read-only status (e.g. **Verification**).

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.4.5.10 GID-2666812 ENTITY IDENTIFIER SEQUENCE LENGTH CONSISTENCY (SR1099.5.5.9)

Situation: When the data administrator saves a template equipment entity, the system checks that the specified identifier sequence length for generated equipment entities is within its allowed range.

Message category:

- Error, when the template entity is saved.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.4.6 Template Equipment Entity-specific Export/Import (SR1099.5.6+)

In addition to the general **Export/Import Operations** (SR3071.8.4.2+) (GID-2393170) of Data Manager, the following characteristics apply to the export/import of template equipment entities:

4.4.6.1 GID-2666813 SCOPE OF EXPORT (SR1099.5.6.1)

The following objects and attributes are included in the export of a template equipment entity:

- Basic attributes with values except for the **Status**
- Properties of **Specification**, **Automation**, and **Historian** usage types with content
- Properties of **Runtime** usage type without content
- Assigned equipment class information (no class objects)
- Assigned equipment graph objects
- Used property type objects
- Style-related meta data (UI-related)

The following attributes are excluded from the export of an equipment entity:

- Status
- Status history
- Change history

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

4.4.6.2 GID-2666814 SCOPE OF IMPORT (SR1099.5.6.2)

The **Import** dialog allows to define if the following attributes are in the scope of the import:

Per default, the attributes are excluded from the scope of the import.

Assignments of template entity to existing classes are established. For conflict situations, see "Conflict handling during import (SR1099.5.6.3)" ([GID-2666815](#)).

- Automation attributes
 - Automation Integration server names
 - Live Data Area paths
 - Tag names of property tags (path information)
- Historian attributes
 - Historian access servers
 - Historian servers
 - Point names of properties
 - Automation Integration server names for Historian

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.4.6.3 GID-2666815 CONFLICT HANDLING DURING IMPORT (SR1099.5.6.3)

The following situations are subject to conflict handling during the import of a template equipment entity:

- The template equipment entity was assigned to a class that does not yet exist in the target system.
Resolution: The assignment cannot be established in the target system.
- A single template equipment entity is imported. The template equipment entity exists in the target system and is read-only due to its status (GID-2393183)
Resolution: The template equipment entity cannot be imported; the import is aborted.
- A template equipment entity is imported along with the import of its class. The template equipment entity exists in the target system and is read-only due to its status link.
Resolution: If attributes and properties of the imported template equipment entity are not equal to the existing template equipment entity, the entire import of the class and its template entities is aborted.
If the attributes and properties of the imported template equipment entity are equal to the existing template equipment entity, the import of this specific template equipment entity is skipped during the class import.

- With the **Work center assignment** property type a work center was assigned to the template equipment entity that does not exist in the target system.
Resolution: The template equipment entity cannot be imported; the import is aborted.
- The report design assigned as label layout to the template equipment entity does not exist in the target system.
Resolution: The template equipment entity is imported without label layout assignment. The import results contain an appropriate warning.

In case equipment graph objects are in the scope of the import, the **Conflict handling during import (SR1099.4.6.3)** for equipment graphs ([GID-2667249](#)) applies in addition, which also may result in the import of the template entity being aborted.

In case property type objects are in the scope of the import, the **Conflict handling during import (SR1099.1.5.3)** for property types ([GID-2667257](#)) applies in addition.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.4.6.4 GID-2666816 IMPORT FROM EXTERNAL SOURCE (SR1099.5.6.4)

The system supports the import of template equipment entities from an external system. The following rules apply:

- Checksum-related checks still apply.
- UI-related meta data is not supported.
All attributes of the imported template entity that cannot be mapped directly to the basic attributes of the class are mapped to properties of the default tab, which is the **Specification (SR1099.5.1.2)** tab ([GID-2666786](#)).

The system also provides an API that allows to import equipment objects from an external source with checksum-related checks being ignored. For details related to the API, see chapter "Importing Equipment Classes and (Template) Entities from an External Source" in "Technical Manual Administration" [A8] ([GID-2665755](#))

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

4.5 Equipment Entities (SR1099.3+)

An **equipment entity** is the data representation of a physical piece of equipment and its properties.

Equipment entities can be derived from an equipment class, a template equipment entity, or from another equipment entity. They can be assigned to all classes whose properties they share.

Additionally, equipment entities can be collected in groups to facilitate scenarios such as a common treatment of otherwise unconnected entities, e.g. sterilization, or a complex piece of equipment that consists of a base entity and several other attached entities, e.g. an assembled machine. A group of entities consists of a parent entity and one or more child entities, which themselves can also be parent to an entity group. Thus, a child entity that has children is the sub-parent to a sub-group, which itself belongs to a main group that has its main parent.

The life cycle of an equipment entity is controlled by the **status management of equipment entities (SR1099.3.8+)** feature ([GID-2666253](#)).

During execution of a control recipe or workflow, equipment entities in a suitable status as defined in the phase (e.g. **Approved**) can be identified and bound to the respective unit procedure or phase.

Based on the configuration of the automation infrastructure, data can directly be downloaded from the control recipe to the equipment entity or uploaded from the equipment entity into the control recipe.

Equipment entities for containers, rooms, and scales require a combination of properties to be fully configured and suitable for use with the Weighing and Dispense phases of PharmaSuite. For details, see **Equipment type consistency (SR1099.3.4.5)** error handling ([GID-2666848](#)).

4.5.1 Attributes and Properties (SR1099.3.1+)

Attributes and properties of an equipment entity are grouped by the following tabs:

4.5.1.1 GID-2666817 BASIC ATTRIBUTES TAB (SR1099.3.1.2)

Available **Asset** attributes are:

- Identifier (mandatory, unique within template equipment entities and equipment entities, insert only)
- Short description
- Description
- Status (read-only)
- [S88] Level (Process cell, Unit, Equipment module, Control module)
- Inventory number
- Manufacturer
- Model
- Serial number
- Date of manufacturing

- Disposable (Yes, No)
- Barcode (if created in Data Manager, pre-filled with the configured entity barcode prefix and identifier; if filled, unique)

If an identifier has leading or trailing whitespaces, these are automatically removed when the equipment entity is created.

- Logbook (defines if equipment has a logbook) (Yes, No)
- Template used (read-only)
- Label layout (default) (read-only)
- Label layout (Report design incl. revision)
- Automatic status change after expiry (Enabled, Disabled after error) (default: Enabled)

Available **Automation** attributes are:

- Automation Integration server name (default) (read-only)
- Automation Integration server name
- Live Data Area path (default) (read-only)
- Live Data Area path

Available **Historian** attributes are:

- Provider (default: PiConnector) (read-only)
- Provider
- Historian access server (default) (read-only)
- Historian access server
- Historian server (default) (read-only)
- Historian server
- Automation Integration server name for Historian (default) (read-only)
- Automation Integration server name for Historian

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.5.1.2 GID-2666818 SPECIFICATION TAB (SR1099.3.1.3)

This tab holds the status-related properties and other specification-related properties according to the assignment of property types by the data administrator.

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

For properties of the **Automation** and **Historian** usage types, the information whether a tag name is set or not is provided.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.5.1.3 GID-2666819 PROCESS PROPERTIES TAB (SR1099.3.1.4)

This tab holds process properties according to the assignment of property types by the data administrator.

For properties of the **Automation** and **Historian** usage types, the information whether a tag name is set or not is provided.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.5.1.4 GID-2666820 ENGINEERING PROPERTIES TAB (SR1099.3.1.5)

This tab holds engineering properties according to the assignment of property types by the data administrator.

For properties of the **Automation** and **Historian** usage types, the information whether a tag name is set or not is provided.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.5.1.5 GID-2666821 GRAPH PROPERTIES TAB (SR1099.3.1.11)

This tab holds graph properties according to the assignment of equipment graphs by the data administrator.

The system assigns the **Initial statuses** of assigned equipment graphs to the equipment entity and displays the status and, if a status can expire, the expiry date in square brackets.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.5.1.6 GID-2666822 CLASS ASSIGNMENTS TAB (SR1099.3.1.6)

This tab holds the list of equipment classes to which the specific equipment entity has been assigned by the data administrator.

Available attributes are:

- Style class (editable): A flag that defines if the respective class is the style class of the current equipment entity. The style applies to the **Cards View (SR1099.3.2.1)** UI element ([GID-2666831](#)) and the **Tiles View (SR1099.3.2.2)** UI elements ([GID-2666832](#)) of the equipment entity. The definition of the style class is done on entity level.
- Equipment class identifier
- Short description
- Description
- Status

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.5.1.7 GID-2666823 GROUPING TAB (SR1099.3.1.14)

This tab holds the lists of parent and child entities of the specific equipment entity. An entity can have only one parent and several directly or indirectly assigned children.

Available **Parent** attributes are:

- Identifier
- Short description
- Description
- Status

Available **Children** attributes are:

- Identifier
- Short description
- Description
- Status
- Sub-parent [Identifier]

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

4.5.1.8 GID-2666824 CONTEXT TAB (SR1099.3.1.13)

This tab holds the context information of the specific equipment entity.

The context information is only updated if an equipment entity is used in the context of an order. It is not updated if the equipment entity is used in the context of a workflow.

Available information is:

- Current order context
 - Batch (product)
 - Material (product)
 - Order
 - Order step
 - Involved material
 - Order step input
 - Order step output
- Previous order context
 - Batch (product)
 - Material (product)
 - Order
 - Order step
 - Involved material
 - Order step input
 - Order step output

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.5.1.9 GID-2666825 LOGBOOK TAB (SR1099.3.1.7)

This tab holds the logbook entries of the specific equipment entity.

- The entries can be filtered by time.
- The logbook can be printed, see **Equipment Entity Logbook Report (SR1099.3.10+)** feature (GID-2393196).

Available information is:

- Timestamp
- Category (e.g.: Binding, Context, Denial, FSM, Graph transition, Grouping, Manual, Phase, Property update)
- Action / Trigger
- Graph (if applicable)
- Property
- Old content (if applicable)
- New content (if applicable)
- Information
 - Provides additional information on the circumstances of events of the **Denial**, **Graph transition**, **Grouping**, **Manual**, and **Property update** categories.
- Workflow (if applicable)
- Order (if applicable)
- Product batch (if applicable)
- Product material (if applicable)
- Procedure
- Unit procedure (and instance count, if > 1)
- Operation (and instance count, if > 1)
- Phase (and instance count, if > 1)
- Involved material
- Work center
- Station
- Device
- Signatures with user names and comments (if applicable)
- Logged-in user
 - If the logbook entry is created due to an update triggered by an external system, the user provided by the external system is shown. Example: If PharmaSuite is configured to communicate with Warehouse Management, an equipment graph transition can be triggered by Warehouse Management. The Warehouse Management user is shown.

Referenced workflows are considered as **Production-relevant**. This affects the **Purge workflow (SR1085.2.11)** operation, see "Functional Requirement Specification Runtime Data Management" [A4] ([GID-2665755](#)).

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	Yes

4.5.1.10 GID-2666826 MIGRATED HISTORY TAB (SR1099.3.1.12)

- Applies only to scales and rooms that were created within PharmaSuite for Production Management prior to PharmaSuite 8.1 and migrated to Data Manager.

This tab holds the logbook entries and status history entries (calibration and testing) of the specific equipment entity before it was migrated to Data Manager.

- The logbook entries and status history entries can be filtered by time.

Available **Logbook** information is:

- Timestamp
- Old status
- New status
- Context (e.g.: Binding, Unbinding, Status change)
- Batch (product)
- Order step
- Order step input
- Order step output
- Material (product)
- Process order
- User 1
- User 2

Available **Status history** information is:

- Entry time
- Previous status
- Status
- Transition
- Signature
- Comment
- Entry user

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.5.1.11 GID-2666827 CHANGE HISTORY TAB (SR1099.3.1.8)

This tab holds the change history entries of the specific equipment entity.

The entries can be filtered by time.

Available information is:

- Timestamp
- Action
 - Entity created/deleted/imported/migrated
 - Class assigned/removed
 - Attribute updated
 - Property assigned/removed
 - Property value updated
 - Exception: No change history entry is created if runtime data, such as runtime properties, graph-related data, or grouping situations, is updated. The system updates the logbook accordingly (if maintained).
 - Tag update rate updated in property
 - Tag name updated in property
 - Equipment graph assigned/removed
 - Expiry date updated
- Affected object
- Old content
- New content
- Information

Provides additional information on the circumstances of the action (e.g. "Performed by mass change execution <class>", "Performed by tag/point import").
- Logged-in user

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	Low
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	Yes

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

4.5.1.12 GID-2666828 STATUS HISTORY TAB (SR1099.3.1.10)

This tab holds the status history entries of the specific equipment entity.
The entries can be filtered by time.

Available information is:

- Timestamp
- Action
- To status
- Signature
- Comment

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	Yes

4.5.2 Status Management of Equipment Entities (SR1099.3.8+)

4.5.2.1 GID-2666829 DEFAULT STATUSES FOR EQUIPMENT ENTITIES (SR1099.3.8.1)

The system supports the following default statuses for equipment entities:

- **Initial:** Item is new and has not been saved yet.
- **Draft:** Item is saved and can be modified, including its class assignment. The item can be deleted if it has never been bound or has not been changed along with its generation during execution.
- **Verification:** Item is ready for review. If updates are required, a status change back to **Draft** has to be performed.
- **Approved:** Item is ready for use (i.e. it can be identified and bound during execution). All of its attributes that are under status control cannot be changed. If updates are required, a status change back to **Draft** has to be performed.
- **Archived:** Item can no longer be used.

The system updates runtime data that reflects the actual activities on the shop floor. To resolve processing exceptions by administrative means, in the **Verification** and **Approved** statuses, the system allows to update runtime data with the **Change Properties of Equipment Entity in Read-only Status (SR1099.3.3.8)** operation ([GID-2666839](#)).

Depending on the configuration of the **Identify equipment** phase, equipment entities in the **Verification** status could be identified and thus bound. For those equipment entities, a status transition back to **Draft** is still possible and implies a certain level of risk while the equipment is already used during execution. Therefore, identification of an equipment in the **Verification** status must be handled with care in order to not pose a risk to quality.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	Yes

4.5.2.2 GID-2666830 DEFAULT TRANSITIONS FOR EQUIPMENT ENTITIES (SR1099.3.8.2)

The system supports the following default transitions for equipment entities:

Transition (ID - From » To)	Signature (Access privilege, according to FSM)	Additional information
1.1 - Initial » Draft	---	Automatic transition.
1.2 - Verification » Draft	Status_Trans_ChangeControl_EE_Verification-Draft	---
1.3 - Approved » Draft	Status_Trans_ChangeControl_EE_Approved-Draft	Only if the equipment entity is neither identified nor bound.
2.1 - Draft » Verification	Status_Trans_ChangeControl_EE_Draft-Verification	Only if all of the graphs assigned to the equipment entity are at least in the Verification status.
3.1 - Verification » Approved	Status_Trans_ChangeControl_EE_Verification-Approved	---
4.1 - Approved » Archived	Status_Trans_ChangeControl_EE_Approved-Archived	---

The diagram illustrates the **S88EquipmentEntityStatusGraph** flexible state model used for template equipment entities and equipment entities.

- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

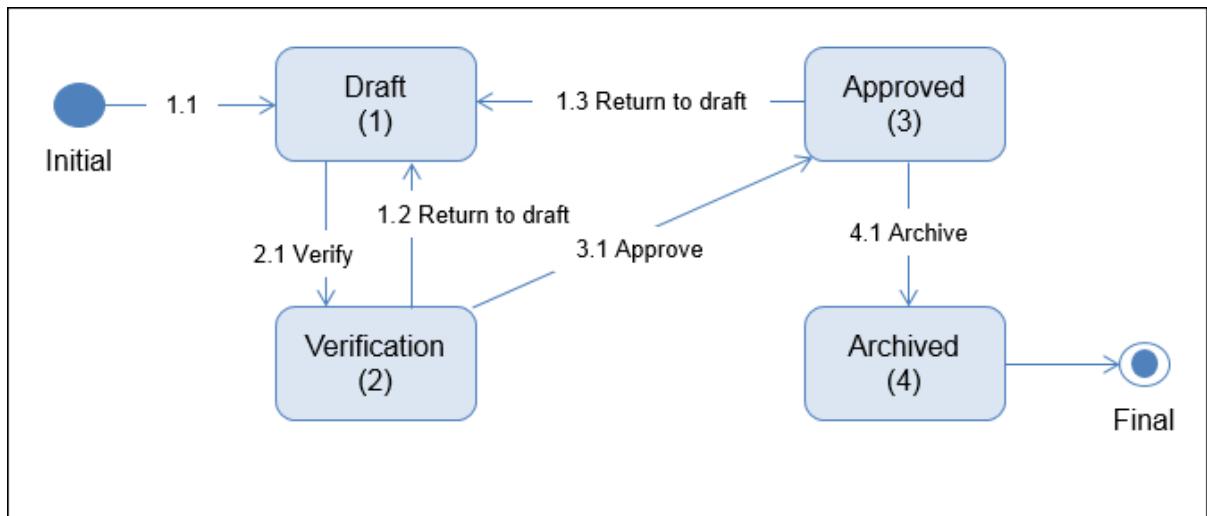


Figure 5: (Template) equipment entity - status graph

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	Yes

4.5.3 Definition of Views (SR1099.3.2+)

Equipment entities are presented in their cards view and tiles views.

4.5.3.1 GID-2666831 CARDS VIEW (SR1099.3.2.1)

The card displays the following equipment entity-related information:

- Icon
- Status
- Identifier
- Short description
- Three asset attributes
- Up to four properties of the **Specification**, **Automation**, **Runtime - Flexible state model**, **Historian** usage types and Equipment graphs
(configured by the data administrator on class level)
For equipment graphs, the system displays the status and, if a status can expire, the expiry date in square brackets.

For properties of the **Automation** and **Historian** usage types, the information whether a tag name is set or not is provided.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	No
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.5.3.2 GID-2666832 TILES VIEW (SR1099.3.2.2)

The tiles display the following equipment entity-related information:

- Icon
- Identifier
- Short description

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	No
MES-Business: Business Impact	Medium
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.5.4 Equipment Entity-specific Operations (SR1099.3.3+)

In addition to the general **Object Operations** (SR3071.8.4+) ([GID-2665722](#)) of Data Manager, the following operations apply to equipment entities:

4.5.4.1 GID-2666833 SAVE EQUIPMENT ENTITY AS EQUIPMENT CLASS (SR1099.3.3.1)

An equipment entity can be used as a template to create a new **equipment class (SR1099.2+)** object ([GID-2665728](#)).

The equipment entity is not automatically assigned to the class.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.5.4.2 GID-2666834 SAVE EQUIPMENT ENTITY AS A NEW ENTITY (SR1099.3.3.2)

An equipment entity can be used as a template to create a new equipment entity.

- Depending on the operation:
 - The class assignments are copied along with the entity.
 - The class assignments are not copied along with the entity.
- The tag paths ("Tag name") defined in the source entity are copied along with the entity. They are appended by -COPY.
- The assigned graphs are also assigned to the new entity and the entity receives the initial statuses as defined by the respective graphs.
- Any expiry date set in the source entity is undefined in the target entity.

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

- The **Template used** attribute is not set for the new entity. (It is only set when an entity is generated during processing.)
- The **Automatic status change after expiry** behavior attribute is set to its default.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.5.4.3 GID-2666835 ASSIGN PROPERTY TYPE WITH DEFINED PURPOSE (SR1099.3.3.4)

For property types with the same purpose, only one of these property types can be assigned to an equipment entity.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.5.4.4 GID-2666836 ASSIGN EQUIPMENT GRAPHS WITH DEFINED PURPOSE (SR1099.3.3.5)

For equipment graphs with the same purpose, only one of these graphs can be assigned to an equipment entity.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.5.4.5 GID-2666837 CHANGE EQUIPMENT GRAPHS STATUS AND EXPIRY DATE (SR1099.3.3.6)

For equipment entities in the **Draft** status, the status of the entity and, if applicable, its expiry date can be changed according to the statuses defined in the assigned equipment graphs.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	Yes

4.5.4.6 GID-2666838 FORCE UNBINDING AN EQUIPMENT ENTITY (SR1099.3.3.7)

A bound equipment entity can be unbound manually. The action must be confirmed by a signature (see **Electronic Signatures (SR1095.50.2)** in "Functional Requirement Specification Non-functional Requirements" [A5] ([GID-2665755](#))).

After the electronic signature has been performed successfully, the system automatically records a "unbind equipment entity"-specific exception for the runtime unit procedure of the equipment entity. The risk level of the exception can be configured.

For details, see chapter "Defining the Risk Level for Exceptions" in Volume 2 of the "Technical Manual Configuration and Extension" [A2] ([GID-2665755](#)).

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	Yes

4.5.4.7 GID-2666839 CHANGE PROPERTIES OF EQUIPMENT ENTITY IN READ-ONLY STATUS (SR1099.3.3.8)

Runtime data, such as runtime properties, graph-related data (e.g. status, expiry date), and grouping situations, of an equipment entity in a read-only status (e.g. **Verification**, **Approved**) can be changed. The action must be confirmed by a signature (see **Electronic Signatures (SR1095.50.2)** in "Functional Requirement Specification Non-functional Requirements" [A5] ([GID-2665755](#))). The system updates the logbook accordingly (if maintained).

Only if the equipment entity is bound: After the electronic signature has been performed successfully, the system automatically records a "change runtime data of read-only equipment entity"-specific exception for the runtime unit procedure of the bound equipment entity. The risk level of the exception and the exception text can be configured.

For details, see chapter "Defining the Risk Level for Exceptions" in Volume 2 of the "Technical Manual Configuration and Extension" [A2] ([GID-2665755](#)).

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	Yes

4.5.4.8 GID-2666840 GROUP OR SEPARATE AN EQUIPMENT ENTITY (SR1099.3.3.9)

An equipment entity or an equipment entity group can be assigned to another entity or the parent entity of an entity group or separated from such a group, i.e. from its parent entity, manually.

A child entity cannot be assigned to a parent entity, when

- the child entity is already a child entity of an equipment entity group,
- the child entity is a main parent entity and the intended parent entity is a member of the child's equipment entity group,
- the child entity is bound to a unit procedure, or
- the child entity has unsaved changes.

If the parent entity is bound to a unit procedure, the same binding context is automatically applied to the child entity when it is assigned to the parent entity.

To separate a child entity from another entity, it must be a direct child of the parent entity and must not be assigned to a sub-parent. If the direct child entity that is separated is a sub-parent entity for other

- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

equipment entities, the entire sub-group is separated from the parent group. A separated entity that is bound to a unit procedure is unbound and its binding context is updated.

If one of the equipment entities affected by the grouping or separation is in a read-only status, the action must be confirmed by a signature. If, additionally, the entity is bound, an exception is recorded. For details, see **Change Properties of Equipment Entity in Read-only Status (SR1099.3.3.8)** operation ([GID-2666839](#)).

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	Yes

4.5.4.9 GID-2666841 AUTOMATIC TRANSITION TO A POST-EXPIRY DATE (EQUIPMENT GRAPH) STATUS (SR1099.3.3.10)

With a cycle time of five minutes, the system monitors the expiry date of equipment entities and updates the entities' statuses, if applicable. The cycle time is configurable. A new run of the automatic transition process will not start before the current run is completed.

For the automatic transition,

- the equipment entity must be in an **Active** state (e.g. **Approved**), it is configurable to include other states,
- an equipment transition graph with a **Can expire** status and an expiry date is assigned to the equipment entity,
- the expiry date of the current **Can expire** status of the equipment entity must be in the past,
- the equipment entity must be included in the automatic status transition after expiry (set to **Enabled**).

For configuration details, see chapter "Configuration Keys of PharmaSuite" in Volume 4 of the "Technical Manual Configuration and Extension" [A10] ([GID-2665755](#)).

No other equipment entities are considered in the current run of the automatic transition.

The automatic transition consists of the following steps:

- Perform checks (see above).
- Lock the equipment entity.
A locked equipment entity is skipped in the current run of the automatic transition.
- Check if the equipment entity is bound.
A bound equipment entity is skipped in the current run of the automatic transition. An unbound equipment entity is bound. The system updates the logbook accordingly (if maintained).
- Fire the **Expired (RS)** trigger.
 - Perform the transition according to the trigger, current status, and transition condition.

- Perform the actions defined in the transition.
If at least one action cannot be performed, no actions are performed and the status transition fails. In this case, the equipment entity will be excluded from further automatic status transitions after expiry (set to **Disabled after error**).
- Update the equipment entity's logbook in relation to the updated properties (if maintained). This also includes failed status transitions.
- Unbind (and unlock) the updated equipment entity. The system updates the logbook accordingly (if maintained).

The system tracks information about skipped equipment entities and failed status transitions of the current run of the automation transition in the **skipped and failed automatic transitions of entities (SR1099.3.3.10.1)** table ([GID-2666842](#)) The table is updated after each run of the automatic transition. It does not contain historical data of successful transitions. Entries related to failed transitions are updated when the equipment entity is included in the run.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.5.4.10 GID-2666842 SKIPPED AND FAILED AUTOMATIC TRANSITIONS OF ENTITIES (SR1099.3.3.10.1)

The system tracks the following data of skipped equipment entities and failed status transitions:

- Equipment entity identifier
- Category (Bind, Transition, Locking)
- Context information

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.5.4.11 GID-2666843 VERIFY TAGS AND POINTS (SR1099.3.3.12)

The system allows to verify the validity of all tag paths and point names of the equipment entity and displays the verification result. The verification result list provides the following actions:

- Copy the verification result list to the clipboard to save its content in a text file.
- Close the verification result list without any further action.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

4.5.4.12 GID-2666844 CREATE OR UPDATE THE TAG GROUP OF THE ENTITY (SR1099.3.3.14)

All tags of an entity ("Tag name", "Indicator tag"), defined with a path, form the tag group of this entity together.

The initial creation of a tag group shall be done with the first successful tag verification or the first read/write operation. The tag group can be kept up to date with the most recent entity data after a further successful tag verification.

If tags of a group have different tag update rates defined, the tag group shall use the shortest duration defined.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.5.4.13 GID-2666845 TRIGGER EQUIPMENT GRAPH STATUS TRANSITION (SR1099.3.3.13)

The system allows to execute a trigger for an equipment graph status transition of an entity. The operation can only be performed if the entity has no changed data.

The operation consists of the following steps:

1. The user opens the detail view and graph tab of an entity.
2. The user selects the transition graph that needs a changed status.
3. The user selects the trigger graph transition button to open a dialog:
 - The dialog lists all triggers that have a transition with the current status of the entity as source status.
 - If the selected entity is the parent of an equipment group, the **Trigger graph transition on group** flag allows the user to decide if the trigger will be executed on all entities of the group or only on the selected entity.
The flag is not available for parents of sub-groups.
 - After having selected one of the listed triggers, the user can apply the trigger execution.
 - According to the transition conditions defined with the graph, a status transition with all defined actions is executed on the selected entity. If the **Trigger graph transition on group** flag is selected, the trigger is executed on all entities of the group that contain a transition graph with the same purpose as the equipment graph that was initially selected on the graph tab.
 - If no valid transition can be executed or the execution of a transition fails, an error message is displayed.
 - If at least one transition was executed and no errors have occurred, a success message is displayed.

- A successfully executed graph status change and all property changes caused by transition action executions are documented in the logbook of the respective entity. All logbook entries contain the information that the change was executed by Data Manager.
- Only if the equipment entity is in a read-only status: An electronic signature is requested. If it has been performed successfully and the entity is bound, the system automatically records a "change runtime data of read-only equipment entity"-specific exception for the runtime unit procedure of the bound equipment entity. The risk level of the exception and the exception text can be configured.

For configuration details, see chapter "Configuration Keys of PharmaSuite" in Volume 4 of the "Technical Manual Configuration and Extension" [A10] [\(GID-2665755\)](#).

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	Yes

4.5.5 Error Handling (SR1099.3.4+)

As part of the error handling, the system displays messages related to the management of equipment entities.

4.5.5.1 GID-2666846 CLASS ASSIGNMENTS (SR1099.3.4.1)

Situation: When the data administrator assigns an equipment class to an equipment entity and saves the entity, the system checks for property consistency of the class and the entity.

Considered issues:

- Properties of any usage type (**Specification**, **Automation**, **Runtime**, or **Historian**): A property is missing on entity level that is a property of the assigned equipment class.
- Properties of the **Specification** usage type: The content of property definitions does not match. If no content of a property is defined on class level, any content is allowed on entity level.
- Equipment graphs: A graph is missing on entity level that is a graph of the assigned equipment class.

Message category: Warning

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.5.5.2 GID-2666847 PROPERTY CONSISTENCY (SR1099.3.4.2)

Situation: When the data administrator updates an equipment entity and performs a status transition to a read-only status (e.g. **Verification**), the system checks for property consistency based on the already assigned equipment classes.

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

Considered issues:

- Properties of any usage type (**Specification**, **Automation**, **Runtime**, or **Historian**): A property is missing on entity level that is a property of at least one of the assigned equipment classes.
- Properties of the **Specification** usage type: The content of property definitions does not match. If no content of a property is defined on class level, any content is allowed on entity level.

Message categories:

- Warning, when the entity is saved.
- Warning, when the status of the entity is transitioned to a read-only status (e.g. **Verification**) while the related class is still not in a read-only status (e.g. **Draft**).
- Error, when the status of the entity is transitioned to a read-only status (e.g. **Verification**) while the related class is already in a read-only status (e.g. **Approved**).

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.5.5.3 GID-2666848 EQUIPMENT TYPE CONSISTENCY (SR1099.3.4.5)

Situation: When the data administrator updates an equipment entity or performs a status transition to a read-only status (e.g. **Verification**), the system checks for consistency of the properties and/or attributes required by the assigned equipment type.

The following combinations are supported:

Equipment type	Purpose (property type)	Property type	Purpose (equipment graph)
Container (RS)	Current Tare (RS) Current Sublot (RS)	---	Container Cleaning (RS)
Hybrid (RS)	Current Sublot (RS) Base Sublot (RS)	---	---
Room (RS)	---	Room cleaning rules Work center assignment	Room Cleaning (RS)

Equipment type	Purpose (property type)	Property type	Purpose (equipment graph)
Scale (RS)	Scale Ranges (RS) Current Load (RS)	Scale configuration Work center assignment	Scale Test (RS) Scale Calibration (RS)

Message categories:

- Warning, when the entity is saved.
- Error, when the status of the entity is transitioned to a read-only status (e.g. **Verification**).

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.5.5.4 GID-2666849 GRAPH CONSISTENCY (SR1099.3.4.4)

Situation: When the data administrator updates an equipment entity and performs a status transition to a read-only status (e.g. **Verification**), the system checks for graph consistency based on the already assigned equipment classes.

Considered issue: A graph is missing on entity level that is a property of at least one of the assigned equipment classes.

Message categories:

- Warning, when the entity is saved.
- Warning, when the status of the entity is transitioned to a read-only status (e.g. **Verification**) while the related class is still not in a read-only status (e.g. **Draft**).
- Error, when the status of the entity is transitioned to a read-only status (e.g. **Verification**) while the related class is already in a read-only status (e.g. **Approved**).

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.5.5.5 GID-2666850 PROPERTY OF GRAPH CONSISTENCY (SR1099.3.4.6)

Situation: When the data administrator updates an equipment entity and performs a status transition to a read-only status (e.g. **Verification**), the system checks for property consistency based on the already assigned equipment graphs.

Considered issue: Properties of the **Specification** and **Runtime** usage type: A property is missing on entity level that is a property of at least one of the assigned equipment graphs.

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

Message categories:

- Warning, when the entity is saved.
- Error, when the status of the entity is transitioned to a read-only status (e.g. **Verification**).

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.5.5.6 GID-2666851 STATUS AND TRIGGER CONSISTENCY (SR1099.3.4.7)

Situation: When the data administrator updates an equipment entity and performs a status transition to a read-only status (e.g. **Verification**), the system checks for status and trigger consistency based on the already assigned equipment type and equipment graphs with their purposes.

Considered issue: One or more statuses or triggers are missing in the assigned equipment graphs.

Message categories:

- Warning, when the entity is saved.
- Error, when the status of the entity is transitioned to a read-only status (e.g. **Verification**).

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.5.5.7 GID-2666852 ENTITY TARGET STATUS AND GRAPH STATUS CONSISTENCY (SR1099.3.4.8)

Situation: When the data administrator performs a status transition to a read-only status (e.g. **Verification**), the system checks for status consistency of the already assigned equipment graphs.

Considered issue: The status of a graph is lower (e.g. **Draft**) than the target status of the entity.

Message category: Error

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.5.5.8 GID-2667217 ENTITY AND GRAPH PURPOSE CONSISTENCY (SR1099.3.4.9)

Situation: When the data administrator updates an equipment entity and performs a status transition to a read-only status (e.g. **Verification**), the system checks for purpose consistency of the already assigned equipment graphs.

Considered issue: There are graphs assigned to the entity that have identical purposes.

Message categories:

- Error, when the entity is saved.
- Error, when the status of the entity is transitioned to a read-only status (e.g. **Verification**).

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.5.5.9 GID-2667218 BINDING STATUS CONFLICT (SR1099.3.4.3)

Situation: When the data administrator performs a status transition of an equipment entity from **Approved** to **Draft** or to **Archived**, the system checks the binding status of the entity.

Considered issue: The equipment entity is identified or bound to an order or workflow.

Message category: Error

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.5.6 Equipment Entity-specific Export/Import (SR1099.3.7+)

In addition to the general **Export/Import Operations** (SR3071.8.4.2+) ([GID-2666235](#)) of Data Manager, the following characteristics apply to the export/import of equipment entities:

4.5.6.1 GID-2667219 SCOPE OF EXPORT (SR1099.3.7.1)

The following objects and attributes are included in the export of an equipment entity:

- Basic attributes with values except for the **Status** and **Template used**
- Properties of **Specification**, **Automation**, and **Historian** usage types with content
- Properties of **Runtime** usage type without content
- Assigned equipment class information (no class objects)
- Assigned equipment graph objects
- Used property type objects
- Style-related meta data (UI-related)

The following attributes are excluded from the export of an equipment entity:

- Status
- Status history
- Change history

- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

- Logbook
- Assigned equipment entity information and objects (grouping)

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.5.6.2 GID-2667220 SCOPE OF TAG AND POINT EXPORT (SR1099.3.7.5)

The following objects and attributes are included in the tag and point export of an equipment entity:

- Automation attributes of the entity
- Historian attributes of the entity
- Properties of the **Automation** and **Historian** usage types

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.5.6.3 GID-2667221 SCOPE OF IMPORT (SR1099.3.7.2)

The **Import** dialog allows to define if the following attributes are in the scope of the import:

- Automation attributes
 - Automation Integration server names
 - Live Data Area paths
 - Tag names of property tags (path information)
- Historian attributes
 - Historian access servers
 - Historian servers
 - Point names of properties
 - Automation Integration server names for Historian

Per default, the attributes are excluded from the scope of the import.

Assignments of entity to existing classes are established. For conflict situations, see "Conflict handling during import (SR1099.3.7.3)" ([GID-2667222](#))

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.5.6.4 GID-2667222 CONFLICT HANDLING DURING IMPORT (SR1099.3.7.3)

The following situations are subject to conflict handling during the import of an equipment entity:

- The equipment entity was assigned to a class that does not yet exist in the target system.
Resolution: The assignment cannot be established in the target system.
- A single equipment entity is imported. The equipment entity exists in the target system and is read-only due to its status [\(GID-2666253\)](#).
Resolution: The equipment entity cannot be imported; the import is aborted.
- An equipment entity is imported along with the import of its class. The equipment entity exists in the target system and is read-only due to its status [\(GID-2666253\)](#)
Resolution: If attributes and properties of the imported equipment entity are not equal to the existing equipment entity, the entire import of the class and its entities is aborted.
If the attributes and properties of the imported equipment entity are equal to the existing equipment entity, the import of this specific equipment entity is skipped during the class import.
- With the **Work center assignment** property type a work center was assigned to the equipment entity that does not exist in the target system.
Resolution: The equipment entity cannot be imported; the import is aborted.
- The report design assigned as label layout to the equipment entity does not exist in the target system.
Resolution: The equipment entity is imported without label layout assignment. The import results contain an appropriate warning.

In case equipment graph objects are in the scope of the import, the **Conflict handling during import (SR1099.4.6.3)** for equipment graphs [\(GID-2667249\)](#) applies in addition, which also may result in the import of the entity being aborted.

In case property type objects are in the scope of the import, the **Conflict handling during import (SR1099.1.5.3)** for property types [\(GID-2667257\)](#) applies in addition.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.5.6.5 GID-2667223 SCOPE OF TAG AND POINT IMPORT (SR1099.3.7.6)

The **Import Tags/Points** dialog allows to define if the following attributes are in the scope of the import and if a text replacement is included:

- Automation attributes of entities
- Automation tag paths of properties
- Historian attributes of entities
- Historian points of properties
- Replace text in tag paths/point names

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

- Verify tags/points

(The verification of a tag is only done if the automation attributes of the entity or the tag were changed. The verification of a point is only done if the historian attributes of the entity or the point were changed.)

Per default, the replacement is excluded from the scope of the import.

In case an equipment entity needs to be updated by the import, the system binds the equipment entity before the update is performed. After the update, the entity is released again.

For conflict situations, see "Conflict handling during tag and point import (SR1099.3.7.7)" ([GID-2667224](#)).

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.5.6.6 GID-2667224 CONFLICT HANDLING DURING TAG AND POINT IMPORT (SR1099.3.7.7)

The following situations are subject to conflict handling during the tag and point import:

- The tag/point (path, name) verification for an equipment entity failed.
Resolution: The import results contain an appropriate warning.
- The equipment entity exists in the target system and is read-only due to its status ([GID-2666253](#)).
Resolution: The update of this equipment entity is skipped. The import results contain an appropriate warning.
- The equipment entity does not exist in the target system.
Resolution: The update of this equipment entity is skipped. The import results contain an appropriate warning.
- The equipment entity is bound.
Resolution: The update of this equipment entity is skipped. The import results contain an appropriate warning.
- The equipment entity is locked by another user.
Resolution: The update of this equipment entity is skipped. The import results contain an appropriate warning.
- A property of the equipment entity to be updated does not exist in the target system.
Resolution: The import results contain an appropriate warning.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.5.6.7 GID-2667225 IMPORT FROM EXTERNAL SOURCE (SR1099.3.7.4)

The system supports the import of equipment entities from an external system. The following rules apply:

- Checksum-related checks still apply.
- UI-related meta data is not supported.

All attributes of the imported entity that cannot be mapped directly to the basic attributes of the class are mapped to properties of the default tab, which is the **Specification (SR1099.3.1.3)** tab ([GID-2666818](#))

The system also provides an API that allows to import equipment objects from an external source with checksum-related checks being ignored. For details related to the API, see chapter "Importing Equipment Classes and (Template) Entities from an External Source" in "Technical Manual Administration" [A8] ([GID-2665755](#))

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.5.7 Equipment Label Printing (SR1099.3.6+)

Data Manager - Equipment allows to define an equipment entity-specific barcode.

4.5.7.1 GID-2667226 LABEL LAYOUT (SR1099.3.6.1)

The equipment entity label includes the following data:

- Header with logo
- Barcode (Default: 2D barcode)
- Equipment entity identifier: <identifier>
- Footer
 - Printed by: <user login name>

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.5.7.2 GID-2667227 PRINT LABEL (SR1099.3.6.2)

The system allows to print equipment entity-specific labels. In case the label layout is not defined with the **Label layout** entity attribute ([GID-2666817](#)), the default layout is used as defined in the system configuration.

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.5.8 Equipment Entity Logbook Report (SR1099.3.10+)

The equipment entity logbook report represents the equipment entity logbook in a printable way.

4.5.8.1 GID-2667228 PRINT EQUIPMENT ENTITY LOGBOOK REPORT (SR1099.3.10.1)

The system allows the user to print an equipment entity logbook report.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	Yes

4.5.8.2 GID-2667229 EQUIPMENT ENTITY LOGBOOK REPORT HEADER (SR1099.3.10.2)

The header of the equipment entity logbook report includes the following data:

- Placeholder for a customer logo
- Equipment entity identifier
- Equipment entity short description
- Equipment entity description

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.5.8.3 GID-2667230 EQUIPMENT ENTITY LOGBOOK REPORT FOOTER (SR1099.3.10.3)

The footer of the equipment entity logbook report includes the following data:

- Rockwell Automation logo
- Printed by: <user name and login>
- Printed from: <station/work center>
- Database: <database name>
- Printed on: <local time and server time>
- Page x of y

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.5.8.4 EQUIPMENT ENTITY LOGBOOK REPORT SECTIONS (SR1099.3.10.5+)

The equipment entity logbook report includes the following sections:

4.5.8.4.1 GID-2667231 EQUIPMENT ENTITY LOGBOOK REPORT - EQUIPMENT ENTITY LOGBOOK (SR1099.3.10.5.2)

The equipment entity logbook section displays the change events that have occurred during the selected date range and the date range itself.

Section for the logbook entries, which includes:

- Timestamp
- Category / Action
- Old content / New content
- Property type / Graph
- Information
- Involved material
- Order / Workflow
- Product batch / Product material
- Logged-in user / Signature
- Procedure / Unit procedure / Operation / Phase / Work center / Station / Device

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	Yes

4.6 Equipment Graphs (SR1099.4+)

An **equipment graph** specifies the statuses an equipment entity can assume while it is used in execution, the triggers that affect the entity's status, as well as the transitions between the statuses, their conditions, and actions.

A typical example of an equipment graph is a cleaning graph with statuses such as **Clean** and **Unclean** statuses and a trigger such as **Cleaning expired**.

For more examples, please refer to section "Equipment Management" ([GID-2665717](#)) in chapter "Master Data Management" ([GID-2665715](#)).

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

4.6.1 Attributes and Properties (SR1099.4.1+)

Attributes and properties of an equipment graph are grouped by the following tabs:

4.6.1.1 GID-2667232 BASIC ATTRIBUTES TAB (SR1099.4.1.1)

Available **Basic** attributes are:

- Identifier (mandatory, unique, insert only)
- Display text
- Short description
- Description
- Status
- Purpose (mandatory)

Purposes that are used by the built-in logic of the system:

- Container Cleaning (RS)
- Room Cleaning (RS)
- Scale Calibration (RS)
- Scale Test (RS)
- Warehouse Load Check (RS)

Further alternative purposes that can be assigned to a graph:

- Calibration
- Cleaning
- Installation
- Maintenance
- Sterilization
- Testing
- Usage

If an identifier has leading or trailing whitespaces, these are automatically removed when the equipment graph is created.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.6.1.2 GID-2667233 PROPERTY TYPE TAB (SR1099.4.1.2)

This tab holds the property type properties according to the assignment of allowed property types by the data administrator.

Allowed property types are:

- Specification usage type
 - BigDecimal, Boolean, Duration, String technical property type
- **Runtime** usage type
 - BigDecimal, Boolean, Duration, Flexible attribute definition, Measured value, String technical property type

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.6.1.3 GID-2667234 STATUS/TRIGGER TAB (SR1099.4.1.3)

This tab holds the lists of graph statuses and triggers which are defined for the specific equipment graph.

Available **Status** attributes are:

- Key (unique)
- Display text
- Description
- Initial status (mandatory) (Yes, No)

The system allows exactly one status as initial status.
- Can expire (Yes, No)

The system automatically creates the **Expired (RS)** expiry trigger when the first status is set to **Can expire**; the system automatically removes the **Expired (RS)** expiry trigger when the trigger is not used by a transition and there is no status with **Can expire**.

Available **Trigger** attributes are:

- Key (unique)
- Display text
- Description

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	Yes

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

4.6.1.4 GID-2667235 SYSTEM-CREATED TRIGGER (SR1099.4.1.3.1)

The system creates the following triggers automatically:

- Expired (RS)
The first status of a graph is set to **Can expire**.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.6.1.5 GID-2667236 TRANSITION TAB (SR1099.4.1.4)

This tab holds the list of transitions, their conditions, and actions which are defined for the specific equipment graph.

Available attributes are:

- Trigger (triggers defined in the **Status/Trigger (SR1099.4.1.3)** tab ([GID-2667234](#)))
- From status (statuses defined in the **Status/Trigger (SR1099.4.1.3)** tab ([GID-2667234](#)))
- To status (statuses defined in the **Status/Trigger (SR1099.4.1.3)** tab ([GID-2667234](#)))
- Condition (editable with the **Expression editor (SR3071.8.1.4)** UI element ([GID-2666223](#)))
- Number of actions (read-only)
- Action attributes:
 - Description
 - Action (mandatory, editable with the **Expression editor (SR3071.8.1.4)** UI element ([GID-2666223](#)))
 - [Action] ID (read-only)
- [Transition] ID (read-only)

TIP

In case several actions are defined for a transition, the actions are executed according to their sequence in this tab. All actions of a transition are executed.

In case several transitions are defined for a trigger, all conditions and source statuses are evaluated during execution. If there is no unique match and no transition can be executed, the respective phase will record the **Status transition failed** user-triggered exception.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	Yes

4.6.1.6 GID-2667237 STYLE TAB (SR1099.4.1.5)

Available attributes are:

- Background color
- Font color

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	No
MES-Business: Business Impact	None
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.6.1.7 GID-2667238 CHANGE HISTORY TAB (SR1099.4.1.6)

This tab holds the change history entries of the specific equipment graph.
The entries can be filtered by time.

Available information is:

- Timestamp
- Action
 - Graph created/deleted/imported/migrated
 - Status added/updated/removed
 - Trigger added/updated/removed
 - Transition added/updated/removed
 - Transition action added/updated/removed
 - Property type assigned/removed
 - Attribute updated
- Affected object
- Old content
- New content
- Logged-in user

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	Yes

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

4.6.1.8 GID-2667239 STATUS HISTORY TAB (SR1099.4.1.7)

This tab holds the status history entries of the specific equipment graph.
The entries can be filtered by time.

Available information is:

- Timestamp
- Action
- To status
- Signature
- Comment

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	Yes

4.6.2 Status Management of Equipment Graphs (SR1099.4.5+)

4.6.2.1 GID-2667240 DEFAULT STATUSES FOR EQUIPMENT GRAPHS (SR1099.4.5.1)

The system supports the following default statuses for equipment graphs:

- **Initial:** Item is new and has not been saved yet.
- **Draft:** Item is saved and can be modified.
- **Verification:** Item is ready for review. If updates are required, a status change back to **Draft** has to be performed.
- **Approved:** Item is ready for use. All of its attributes that are under status control cannot be changed.
- **Archived:** Item shall no longer be used.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	Yes

4.6.2.2 GID-2667241 DEFAULT TRANSITIONS FOR EQUIPMENT GRAPHS (SR1099.4.5.2)

The system supports the following default transitions for equipment graphs:

Transition (ID - From » To)	Signature (Access privilege, according to FSM)	Additional information
1.1 - Initial » Draft	---	Automatic transition.
1.2 - Verification » Draft	Status_Trans_ChangeControl_SG_Verification-Draft	Only if all equipment entities to which the graph is assigned are also in the Draft status.
2.1 - Draft » Verification	Status_Trans_ChangeControl_SG_Draft-Verification	---
3.1 - Verification » Approved	Status_Trans_ChangeControl_SG_Verification-Approved	---
4.1 - Approved » Archived	Status_Trans_ChangeControl_SG_Approved-Archived	---

The diagram illustrates the S88StatusGraphChangeControl flexible state model.

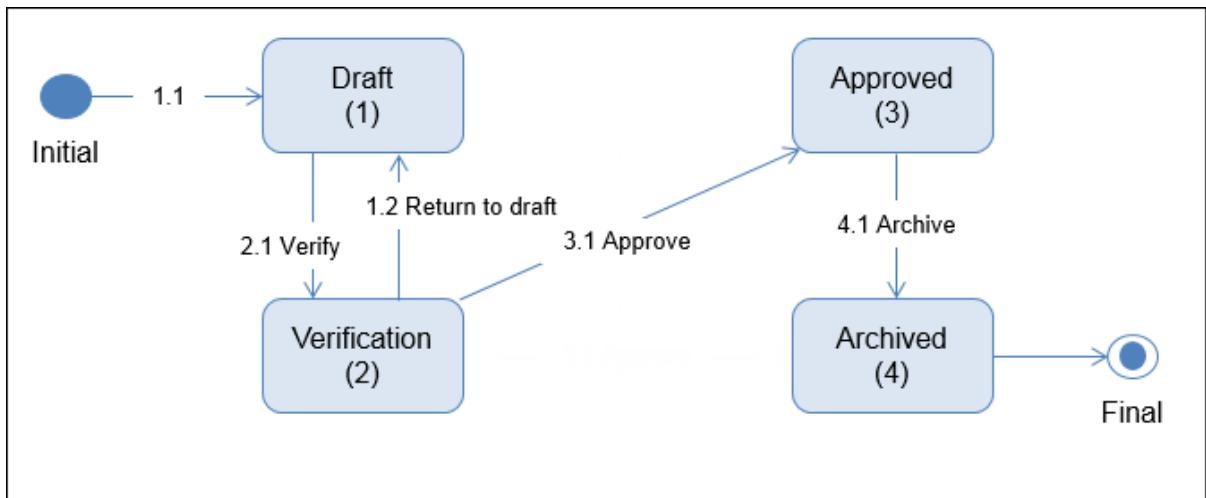


Figure 6: Equipment graph - status graph

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	Yes

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

4.6.3 Definition of Views (SR1099.4.2+)

Equipment graphs are presented in their cards view and tiles views.

4.6.3.1 GID-2667242 CARDS VIEW (SR1099.4.2.1)

The card displays the following equipment graph-related information:

- Identifier
- Short description
- Display text
- Purpose
- Up to four properties of the allowed types (see **Property type (SR1099.4.1.2)** tab ([GID-2667233](#)))

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	No
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.6.3.2 GID-2667243 TILES VIEW (SR1099.4.2.2)

The tiles display the following equipment graph-related information:

- Identifier
- Short description

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	No
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.6.4 Equipment Graph-specific Operations (SR1099.4.3+)

In addition to the general **Object Operations** (SR3071.8.4+) ([GID-2665722](#)) of Data Manager, the following operations apply to equipment graphs:

4.6.4.1 GID-2667244 ASSIGN EQUIPMENT GRAPH TO EQUIPMENT ENTITY OR EQUIPMENT CLASS (SR1099.4.3.1)

Equipment graphs with unsaved changes cannot be assigned to an **equipment entity (SR1099.3+)** object ([GID-2665730](#)) or **equipment class (SR1099.2+)** object ([GID-2665728](#)).

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.6.5 Error Handling (SR1099.4.4+)

As part of the error handling, the system displays messages related to the management of equipment graphs.

4.6.5.1 GID-2667245 EXPRESSION AND TRANSITION DEFINITION (SR1099.4.4.1)

Situation: When the data administrator updates an equipment graph and performs a status transition to a read-only status (e.g. **Verification**), the system checks the transitions of the graph.

Considered issue: An expression is invalid or a transition is incomplete.

Message categories:

- Warning, when the graph is saved.
- Error, when the status of the graph is transitioned to a read-only status (e.g. **Verification**).

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.6.5.2 GID-2667246 GRAPH TARGET STATUS AND ENTITY STATUS CONSISTENCY (SR1099.4.4.2)

Situation: When the data administrator performs a status transition to an editable status (e.g. **Draft**), the system checks for status consistency of the already assigned equipment entities.

Considered issue: The status of an entity is higher (e.g. **Verification**) than the target status of the graph.

Message category: Error

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.6.5.3 GID-2667247 GRAPH PURPOSE AND ENTITY OR CLASS CONSISTENCY (SR1099.4.4.3)

Situation: When the data administrator saves an equipment graph, the system checks for purpose consistency of the already assigned equipment entities and classes.

Considered issue: The graph is assigned to at least one entity or class that already has a graph of the same purpose assigned.

Message category: Error

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

4.6.6 Equipment Graph-specific Export/Import (SR1099.4.6+)

In addition to the general **Export/Import Operations** (SR3071.8.4.2+) ([GID-2666235](#)) of Data Manager, the following characteristics apply to the export/import of equipment graphs:

4.6.6.1 GID-2667248 SCOPE OF EXPORT (SR1099.4.6.1)

The following objects and attributes are included in the export of an equipment graph:

- Basic attributes with values except for the **Status**
- All dependent (sub-)objects of a graph (statuses, triggers, transitions, and transition-related actions)
- Used property type objects
- Style-related meta data (UI-related)

The following attributes are excluded from the export of an equipment graph:

- Status
- Status history
- Change history

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.6.6.2 GID-2667249 CONFLICT HANDLING DURING IMPORT (SR1099.4.6.3)

The following situations are subject to conflict handling during the import of an equipment graph:

- A single equipment graph is imported. The equipment graph exists in the target system and is read-only due to its status ([GID-2666261](#)).
Resolution: The equipment graph cannot be imported; the import is aborted.
- An equipment graph is imported along with the import of a class or entity. The equipment graph exists in the target system and is read-only due to its status ([GID-2666261](#)).
Resolution: If the imported equipment graph is not equal to the existing equipment graph, the entire import of the class (and its entities and graphs) or the entity (and its graphs) is aborted. If the imported equipment graph is equal to the existing equipment graph, the import of this specific equipment graph is skipped during the class or entity import.
- An equipment graph is imported along with the import of an entity. The entity exists in the target system and the entity's graph status is different.
Resolution: The graph status and the expiry date of the target entity are not updated. If an entity does not exist and is created, the status is set to the **Initial status** of the graph.

In case property type objects are in the scope of the import, the **Conflict handling during import (SR1099.1.5.3)** for property types (GID-2388903) applies in addition.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.6.6.3 GID-2667250 IMPORT FROM EXTERNAL SOURCE (SR1099.4.6.4)

The system supports the import of equipment graphs from an external system. The following rules apply:

- Checksum-related checks still apply.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.7 Property Types (SR1099.1+)

A **property type** specifies equipment properties and equipment property requirements. Any type is based on a specific **technical property type** (e.g. BigDecimal, String, FSM). It defines the specific properties of **equipment entity (SR1099.3+)** objects ([GID-2665730](#)) and the specific property requirements for **equipment class (SR1099.2+)** objects ([GID-2665728](#)) and **equipment graph (SR1099.4+)** objects ([GID-2665731](#)).

During the design of a master recipe or master workflow, property types can also be used to refine an equipment requirement.

4.7.1 GID-2666266 Attributes (SR1099.1.1)

Attributes of a property type are grouped in the Basic tab.

- Identifier (mandatory, unique, insert only)
- Short description (insert only)
- Description (insert only)
- Usage (mandatory, insert only)
 - Specification (only for the **BigDecimal**, **Boolean**, **Duration**, **Equipment type**, **Ranges**, **Room cleaning rules**, **Scale configuration**, **Scale test and calibration**, **String**, **Work center assignment** technical property types)
 - Automation (only for the **BigDecimal**, **Boolean**, **Flexible tag definition**, **String** technical property types)
 - Runtime (only for the **BigDecimal**, **Boolean**, **Duration**, **Flexible attribute definition**, **Flexible state model**, **Measured value**, **String** technical property types)
 - Historian (only for the **BigDecimal** and **String** technical property types)

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

- Technical type (mandatory, insert only)
- Live Data type (only for **Automation** usage type) (insert only)
- Attribute data types (only for **Flexible attribute definition** technical property type of **Runtime** usage type) (insert only)
- Purpose (insert only)
 - Base Sublot (RS)
 - Current Load (RS)
 - Current Tare (RS)
 - Current Sublot (RS)
 - Reference Tare (RS)
 - Scale Ranges (RS)
- Content (insert only)

If an identifier has leading or trailing whitespaces, these are automatically removed when the property type is created.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.7.2 *Definition of Views (SR1099.1.2+)*

Property types are presented in their cards view and tiles views.

4.7.2.1 GID-2667251 CARDS VIEW (SR1099.1.2.1)

The card displays the following property type-related information:

- Identifier
- Short description
- Technical type
- Usage
- Live Data type (only for **Automation** usage type)
- Attribute data types (only for **Flexible attribute definition** technical property type of **Runtime** usage type)
- Attribute identifiers (only for **Flexible attribute definition** technical property type of **Runtime** usage type)
- Equipment type (only for **Equipment type** technical property type of **Specification** usage type)

- Purpose
- UoM (if applicable)
- Reference (to FSM) (if applicable)

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	No
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.7.2.2 GID-2667252 TILES VIEW (SR1099.1.2.2)

The tiles display the following property type-related information:

- Identifier
- Short description

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	No
MES-Business: Business Impact	Medium
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.7.3 Property Type-specific Operations (SR1099.1.3+)

In addition to the general **Object Operations** (SR3071.8.4+) ([GID-2665722](#)) of Data Manager, the following operations apply to property types:

4.7.3.1 GID-2667253 INSERT ONLY (SR1099.1.3.1)

Property types can be added to the system, but not edited. They can be deleted as long as they have not been assigned to other objects.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.7.4 Error Handling (SR1099.1.4+)

As part of the error handling, the system displays messages related to the management of property types.

4.7.4.1 GID-2667254 PROPERTY TYPES WITH DEFINED PURPOSE (SR1099.1.4.1)

Situation: When the data administrator selects a purpose for a property type and saves the property type, the system checks for the consistency of purpose, usage type, and data type.

- Data type is mandatory.
- The following combinations are supported:

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

Purpose	Usage type	Data type
Base Sublot (RS)	Runtime	String
Current Load (RS)	Runtime	String
Current Sublot (RS)	Runtime	String
Current Tare (RS)	Runtime	Measured value
Reference Tare (RS)	Runtime	Measured value
Scale Ranges (RS)	Specification	Ranges

Message category: Error

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.7.5 Property Type-specific Export/Import (SR1099.1.5+)

In addition to the general **Export/Import Operations** (SR3071.8.4.2+) ([GID-2666235](#)) of Data Manager, the following characteristics apply to the export/import of property types:

4.7.5.1 GID-2667255 SCOPE OF EXPORT (SR1099.1.5.1)

The following attributes are included in the export of a property type:

- Basic attributes with values
- Data type-specific content that is editable on property type level

TIP

The export/import of property types requires that the underlying technical property types (data type) exist in both the source and target systems. They are made available along with the deployment, but not with export/import.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.7.5.2 GID-2667256 SCOPE OF IMPORT (SR1099.1.5.2)

The import action results in property types that are not editable in the target system, see also **Attributes (SR1099.1.1)** data ([GID-2666266](#)).

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.7.5.3 GID-2667257 CONFLICT HANDLING DURING IMPORT (SR1099.1.5.3)

The following situations are subject to conflict handling during the import of a property type:

- Property type to be imported already exists (property types cannot be updated).
Resolution: Import of the property type is skipped.
- Property type to be imported does not match (e.g. attribute value or defined content does not match).
Resolution: Import is aborted.
- Dependent object is missing (e.g. FSM, UoM)
Resolution: Import is aborted.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.8 Equipment Class Usage List (SR1099.6+)

The usage list of an equipment class provides an overview of the objects that reference an equipment class. A typical use case of a usage list is a risk assessment in case an approved equipment class needs to be changed and the **Equipment Mass Change Process (SR1099.7+)** function ([GID-2665734](#)) shall run afterwards.

The following object types are supported by the usage list: custom building blocks, master recipes, and master workflows in a status other than **Archived**.

4.8.1 GID-2666271 Content (SR1099.6.1)

The usage list allows to track:

- Usage of an equipment class as equipment requirement
Equipment classes that are assigned to a phase building block as equipment requirement (class) parameter.
- Usage of an equipment class within an expression that contains the **Equipment is member of class** function
The function can be used to define equipment requirement rules, transition conditions, or process parameter attributes. The equipment class identifier is the second argument of the function given

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

as string. A class can only be detected for the usage list if the parameter contains the equipment class identifier as one string constant and not as a concatenation of strings or variables.

The usage can only be tracked in expressions without syntax error.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.8.2 *GID-2666272 Objects Information (SR1099.6.2)*

Each object that is listed in the usage list provides the following information:

- Object type (master recipe, master workflow, or custom building block)
- Identifier, version, and status of the object
- Path information of the master recipe, master workflow, or custom building block elements
- Identifier of the low-level object that references the equipment class and its type (parameter or transition)
 - Equipment requirement (class) parameter
 - Equipment requirement (rule) parameter / rule identifier (class used in expression)
 - Process parameter identifier / attribute (class used in expression)
 - Structure level (procedure, unit procedure, operation) / transition identifier

Additionally, the usage list provides a list of changed objects whose objects information cannot be refreshed.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.8.3 *GID-2666273 Filter (SR1099.6.3)*

The usage list supports the following filter options:

- Status category [Any, All, Edit, Verification, Valid (default), Retired]

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.8.4 *GID-2666274 Copy to Clipboard (SR1099.6.4)*

The usage list can be copied to the clipboard to save its content in a text file.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.9 Equipment Mass Change Process (SR1099.7+)

The complete equipment mass change process consists of several manual and automated steps:

- Identify the shared equipment class of the entities to be changed.
- Define the required changes.
- Determine and check a possible impact on existing master recipes and workflows with the **Equipment Class Usage List (SR1099.6+)** function ([GID-2665733](#)).
- If the shared equipment class is in a read-only status, change its status to **Draft**.
- Adapt the equipment class as required.
- Start the update of the entities with the **Update assigned (template) entities (SR1099.2.3.6)** class-specific operation ([GID-2666771](#)). This includes the following automated sub-steps:
 - Collect differences between the equipment class and its (template) entities
 - Perform consistency checks
 - Compile an update list
 - Perform the mass change (when triggered by the user)
 - Display the update result list
- Repeat the update of the entities with the **Update assigned (template) entities (SR1099.2.3.6)** class-specific operation ([GID-2666771](#)) until all (template) entities have been updated according to the changes applied to the class.
- Approve the adapted equipment class.

4.9.1 *GID-2666275 Differences between an Equipment Class and its Entities (SR1099.7.1)*

Not all changes that were applied to an equipment class can be propagated with the mass change process to its (template) entities. Excluded are for example:

- The deletion of a property on class level.
- A change of the class status.

The following differences between an equipment class and its (template) entities are propagated:

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.9.1.1 GID-2667258 EQUIPMENT PROPERTY ADDED (SR1099.7.1.1)

An equipment property that has been added to the equipment class is added to its (template) entities during mass change execution. The values of the equipment property are set as if the (template) entity was created from a class.

The system updates the change history of the (template) equipment entity accordingly. It is visible that the update was done by the mass change process and from which equipment class it was triggered.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.9.1.2 GID-2667259 EQUIPMENT TRANSITION GRAPH ADDED (SR1099.7.1.2)

An equipment transition graph has been added to the equipment class. For each (template) entity of the equipment class, the following applies: If the purpose of this equipment transition graph is not assigned to any equipment transition graph of the (template) entity, the equipment transition graph is added to the (template) entity during mass change execution. The following graph-related data is set accordingly:

- The status of the (template) entity is set to the initial status of the graph.
- An expiry date is neither calculated nor set.

The system updates the change history of the (template) equipment entity accordingly. It is visible that the update was done by the mass change process and from which equipment class it was triggered.

In relation to the updated status, the system updates the logbook of the affected (template) equipment entities accordingly (if maintained). It is visible that the update was done by the mass change process and from which equipment class it was triggered.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.9.1.3 GID-2667260 EQUIPMENT TRANSITION GRAPH REPLACED (SR1099.7.1.3)

An equipment transition graph of the equipment class has been replaced by another equipment transition graph. For each (template) entity of the equipment class, the following applies: If the purpose of the (new) equipment transition graph is assigned to an equipment transition graph of the (template) entity, the equipment transition graph of the (template) entity is replaced by the equipment transition graph of the class during mass change execution. The following graph-related data is set accordingly:

- The current status of the (template) entity according to the replaced transition graph must be available at the new transition graph and remains unchanged. If this is not the case, the transition graph is not replaced.
- The current expiry date of the entity according to the replaced transition graph remains unchanged if the status of the new transition graph can expire as well. If the current status of the entity according to the replaced transition graph cannot expire, the expiry date according to the new graph is neither calculated and nor set.

The system updates the change history of the (template) equipment entity accordingly. It is visible that the update was done by the mass change process and from which equipment class it was triggered.

In relation to the possibly updated status and expiry date, the system updates the logbook of the affected (template) equipment entities accordingly (if maintained). It is visible that the update was done by the mass change process and from which equipment class it was triggered.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.9.1.4 GID-2667261 EQUIPMENT PROPERTY VALUE CHANGED (SR1099.7.1.4)

An equipment property value of the equipment class has been updated to a value that differs from the property value of the assigned (template) entities. The value of an entity's property is updated to the value of the class' property if the following preconditions are fulfilled:

- The property is of the **Specification** usage type and one of the following technical property types: **BigDecimal**, **Boolean**, **Duration**, or **String**.
- The value of the equipment class' property is neither undefined nor empty.
- The value of a **BigDecimal** technical property type does not define a range.

The system updates the logbook of the affected (template) equipment entities accordingly (if maintained). It is visible that the update was done by the mass change process and from which equipment class it was triggered.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

4.9.2 GID-2666276 Equipment Class-specific Consistency Checks (SR1099.7.2)

Before the update list with the potential changes on the affected entities is compiled, the equipment class from which the update operation is triggered has to pass the following consistency checks:

- **Equipment type consistency (SR1099.2.4.4)** check ([GID-2666776](#))
- **Property of graph consistency (SR1099.2.4.5)** check ([GID-2666778](#))
- **Status and trigger consistency (SR1099.2.4.6)** check ([GID-2666779](#))
- **Class and graph purpose consistency (SR1099.2.4.7)** check ([GID-2666780](#))

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.9.3 GID-2666277 Compiled Update List for Mass Change (SR1099.7.3)

After all **equipment class-specific consistency checks (SR1099.7.2)** checks ([GID-2666276](#)) have passed successfully, the system compiles the update list with all changes to be applied to the (template) equipment entities that are assigned to the class and are not in the **Archived** status.

The update list provides the expected changes for each (template) equipment entity grouped by update category. An entity is displayed in one of the categories with its identifier, short description, status, and template attributes.

- Will be updated (number of entities)

Per entity, the list provides the following information for each expected change:

 - Action (Property added, Property updated, Graph added, Graph replaced)
 - Object (if applicable), e.g. property or graph identifier
 - New (if applicable), e.g. graph identifier
 - Old (if applicable), e.g. graph identifier
- Will be skipped - no change required (number of entities)

All equipment properties and equipment transition graphs of the class are already available at the entity.
- Will be skipped - bound (number of entities)

The entity is bound on the shop floor and will not be updated by the mass change process.
The system provides the corresponding work center, order/workflow, procedure, unit procedure, operation, and phase for a selected entity in the details.
- Will be skipped - locked (number of entities)

The entity is locked by another user or changed and not yet saved by the same user in Data Manager and cannot be updated by the mass change process.
The system provides the user and client name who locked the entity for a selected entity in the details.

The compiled update list provides the following actions:

- Copy the compiled update list to the clipboard to save its content in a text file.
- Apply the changes to the entities with the **Execute Mass Change (SR1099.7.4)** operation ([GID-2666278](#)).
- Close the compiled update list without any further action.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.9.4 GID-2666278 Execute Mass Change (SR1099.7.4)

The operation must be confirmed by a signature (see **Electronic Signatures (SR1095.50.2)** in "Functional Requirement Specification Non-functional Requirements" [A5] ([GID-2665755](#))). The system adds the action and the signature data to the change history of the equipment class.

The system propagates the changes to all (template) equipment entities that are assigned to the class and are not in the **Archived** status as defined with the **Differences between an Equipment Class and its Entities (SR1099.7.1)** function ([GID-2666275](#)).

All (template) equipment entities that need to be updated, independent from their status, are checked according to the entity-specific **Error Handling (SR1099.3.4+)** feature ([GID-2666256](#)). For the mass change, all issues are reported as errors.

All changes and the error information are provided in the **Update Result List (SR1099.7.5)** view ([GID-2666279](#)).

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

4.9.5 GID-2666279 Update Result List (SR1099.7.5)

The update result list provides the executed changes grouped by result category. An entity is displayed in one of the categories with its identifier, short description, status, and template attributes.

- Updated successfully (number of entities)
Per entity, the list provides the following information for each executed change:
 - Action (Property added, Property updated, Graph added, Graph replaced)
 - Object (if applicable), e.g. property or graph identifier
 - New (if applicable), e.g. graph identifier
 - Old (if applicable), e.g. graph identifier

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

- Skipped - no change required (number of entities)

At the time of the update, all equipment properties and equipment transition graphs of the class were already available at the entity.

- Skipped - bound (number of entities)

At the time of the update, the entity was bound on the shop floor and was not updated by the mass change process.

The system provides the corresponding work center, order/workflow, procedure, unit procedure, operation, and phase for a selected entity in the details.

- Skipped - locked (number of entities)

At the time of the update, the entity was locked by another user or changed and not yet saved by the same user in Data Manager and could not be updated by the mass change process.

The system provides the user and client name who locked the entity for a selected entity in the details.

- Processed with errors (number of entities)
 - Action (Property added, Property updated, Graph added, Graph replaced)
 - Object (if applicable), e.g. property or graph identifier
 - New (if applicable), e.g. graph identifier
 - Old (if applicable) , e.g. graph identifier

The system provides the failure reason for a selected entity in the error details.

All entities of this category remain unchanged.

The update result list provides the following actions:

- Copy the update result list to the clipboard to save its content in a text file.
- Close the update result list without any further action.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

5 Work Center and Station Management (SR1100+)

In PharmaSuite, work center and station management is done by means of **Data Manager (SR3071.8+)** workbench (GID-2393163).

Work center and station management with Data Manager supports the following use cases:

- **Work center (SR1100.1+)** management ([GID-2665736](#))
- **Station (SR1100.3+)** management ([GID-2665737](#))

5.1 Work Centers (SR1100.1+)

A work center can be characterized as a suitably equipped location or area within the operational system where personnel utilizes machines, tools, and devices. A work center can comprise one or more stations.

During the design of a master recipe or master workflow, work centers can be assigned to unit procedures.

5.1.1 Attributes and Properties (SR1100.1.1+)

Attributes and properties of a work center are grouped by the following tabs:

5.1.1.1 GID-2667262 BASIC ATTRIBUTES TAB (SR1100.1.1.1)

Available **Basic** attributes are:

- Identifier (mandatory, unique, insert only)
- Description
- Type (Dispense) (mandatory)
- Storage area

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

5.1.1.2 GID-2667263 STATIONS TAB (SR1100.1.1.2)

This tab holds the stations according to the assignment by the data administrator.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

5.1.1.3 GID-2667264 CHANGE HISTORY TAB (SR1100.1.1.3)

This tab holds the change history entries of the specific work center.
The entries can be filtered by time.

Available information is:

- Timestamp
- Action
 - Work center created/deleted
 - Station assigned/removed
 - Attribute updated
 - Storage area changed
- Affected object
- Old content
- New content
- Logged-in user

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	Yes

5.1.2 Definition of Views (SR1100.1.2+)

Work centers are presented in their cards view and tiles views.

5.1.2.1 GID-2667265 CARDS VIEW (SR1100.1.2.1)

The card displays the following work center-related information:

- Icon
- Identifier
- Description
- Type (Dispense)
- Assigned storage area

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	No
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

5.1.2.2 GID-2667266 TILES VIEW (SR1100.1.2.2)

The tiles display the following property type-related information:

- Icon
- Identifier
- Description

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	No
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

5.1.3 Error Handling (SR1100.1.3+)

As part of the error handling, the system displays messages related to the management of work centers.

5.1.3.1 GID-2667267 STATION ASSIGNMENTS (SR1100.1.3.1)

Situation: When the data administrator assigns an additional station to a work center of the **Dispense** type, the system checks if only one station is assigned when saving the work center.

Message category: Error

Issue: The execution of Dispense orders requires a fixed relation of a single station to one Dispense work center. Assigning multiple stations to a work center of the **Dispense** type is an invalid configuration.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

5.2 Stations (SR1100.3+)

A station represents an operator's access point to execution activities with PharmaSuite at a work center. To actually perform execution activities, an operator uses a stationary or mobile device registered at the station. It is possible to register more than one device at a station.

During the design of a master recipe or master workflow, stations can be assigned to operations.

5.2.1 Attributes and Properties (SR1100.3.1+)

Attributes and properties of a work center station are grouped by the following tabs:

5.2.1.1 GID-2667268 BASIC ATTRIBUTES TAB (SR1100.3.1.1)

Available **Basic** attributes are:

- Identifier (mandatory, unique, insert only)
- Description

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

- Barcode (pre-filled with the configured station barcode prefix and identifier; if filled, unique)
- Access privilege
- Work center (read-only)

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

5.2.1.2 GID-2667269 CHANGE HISTORY TAB (SR1100.3.1.2)

This tab holds the change history entries of the specific station.
The entries can be filtered by time.

Available information is:

- Timestamp
- Action
 - Station created/deleted
 - Attribute updated
- Affected object
- Old content
- New content
- Logged-in user

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	Yes

5.2.2 Station Label Printing (SR1100.3.2+)

Data Manager - Work Center allows to define a station-specific barcode.

5.2.2.1 GID-2667270 LABEL LAYOUT (SR1100.3.2.1)

The station label includes the following data:

- Header with logo
- Barcode (Default: 2D barcode)
- Station identifier: <identifier>
- Footer

- Printed by: <user login name>

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

5.2.2.2 GID-2667271 PRINT LABEL (SR1100.3.2.2)

The system allows to print station-specific labels.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

5.2.3 *Definition of Views (SR1100.3.3+)*

Stations are presented in their cards view and tiles views.

5.2.3.1 GID-2667272 CARDS VIEW (SR1100.3.3.1)

The card displays the following station-related information:

- Icon
- Identifier
- Description
- Assigned access privilege
- Assigned work center

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	No
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	Yes

5.2.3.2 GID-2667273 TILES VIEW (SR1100.3.3.2)

The tiles display the following station-related information:

- Icon
- Identifier
- Description

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	No
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

6 Production Management Client (PMC) (SR3071.3+)

Production Management Client (PMC) for the maintenance of master data.

6.1 GID-2665739 Production Management Client Framework (SR3071.3.1)

The system shall provide Production Management Client-specific framework capabilities.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	No
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

6.2 GID-2665740 Tree view Numbers (SR3071.3.1.1)

Within the tree view of the Production Management Client, the parent node of a specific object shall display the number of listed data sets vs. the number of data sets of this object that are available in the database.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	No
MES-Business: Business Impact	None
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

6.3 GID-2665741 Filter Mechanism (SR3071.3.1.2)

Within the tree view of the Production Management Client, the system provides a default filter mechanism and allows to define user-specific filters.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	No
MES-Business: Business Impact	Low
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

6.4 Export Mechanism (SR3071.3.1.3+)

Data displayed as a list in the work area of the Production Management Client shall be exportable.

Only master lists are exportable. Further data that is listed after data has been selected from a master list is not part of the exported data.

6.4.1 GID-2666286 Export Format (SR3071.3.1.3.1)

The data shall be exported as CSV file. The list separator used for this file can be configured by configuration key.

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

For configuration details, see chapter "Configuration Keys of PharmaSuite" in Volume 4 of the "Technical Manual Configuration and Extension" [A10] ([GID-2665755](#))..

If the exported data itself contains the list separator or non-ASCII characters, the data shall be masked to export a valid CSV file.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	Low
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	Yes

6.4.2 *GID-2666287 Export File Name (SR3071.3.1.3.2)*

The name of the CSV file is a concatenation of a fixed prefix + data description + timestamp + file extension (e.g. PMC_User Mustermann_2020-05-06_13-17-25.csv). In case the data description contains characters that are not allowed due to file system name restrictions, the data description will be omitted from the file name.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	No
MES-Business: Business Impact	Low
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	Yes

6.4.3 *GID-2666288 Display Exported Data (SR3071.3.1.3.3)*

The generated file is opened with the application assigned in the operating system for the .csv file extension.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	No
MES-Business: Business Impact	Low
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	Yes

6.4.4 *GID-2666289 Export File Cleanup (SR3071.3.1.3.4)*

The CSV file is generated in the temporary file folder of PharmaSuite. After closing the Production Management Client, the system deletes all of these files unless they are locked by another application.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	No
MES-Business: Business Impact	Low
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	Yes

7 GID-2665743 Resource Master Data (SR3146.1)

The system supports the definition and management of resource master data.

In addition to the data available in Data Manager, the management of recipes and workflows requires more resource master data objects. They are available in PharmaSuite for Production Management.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

7.1 GID-2665744 Materials (SR3146.1.1)

The system allows the recipe author to manage materials including basic operations like create, update, delete, and copy.

Materials are defined as all substances that are directly or indirectly related to or utilized in the manufacturing process, that are relevant to the pharmaceutical production process, and must thus be taken into consideration for all planning purposes.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

7.1.1 GID-2666290 Types (SR3146.1.1.1)

The system supports different material types and related property sets.

Examples of material types:

- A raw material is defined as each substance used during the manufacturing of a drug that is not a packaging material.
- An auxiliary substance is a component of a drug. Auxiliary substances do not have a therapeutical effect but are used as flavor or to improve a product's stability.
- A bulk material is defined as the finished but not yet packaged pharmaceutical product, such as loose, uncounted tablets, that is used in producing finished goods, e.g. blistered and packaged tablets. In this sense, a bulk material is a specific case of a semi-finished good.
- Semi-finished goods are materials that are yet unfit for sale or shipment. They can either be produced internally or purchased externally and are usually utilized in further production phases for manufacturing other products - typically finished goods.

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

- Finished goods (also known as finished products) are all products that are ready for shipping. A variety of different starting materials and/or semi-finished goods is typically involved in the production of finished goods.
- Any material employed in the packaging of a medicinal product, excluding any outer packaging used for transportation or shipment. Packaging materials are referred to as primary or secondary according to whether or not they are intended to be in direct contact with the product (e.g. blisters vs. folding cartons).
- Secondary packaging materials are all materials used for outer packaging, such as folding cartons, brochures, package leaflets, films, etc.
- Auxiliary packaging materials are materials that are required for additional packaging of trade packs, such as wrapping film, adhesive tape etc.
- Intermediate goods are partially processed materials that must go through additional production stages before they become semi-finished goods, such as tablet bodies prior to coating.
- Intra materials are materials that occur only temporarily between two processing steps. They are related to MFC transfer items.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

7.1.2 **GID-2666291 Attributes (SR3146.1.1.8)**

The system supports the following basic attributes for materials:

- [Material] Identifier (unique)
- [Material] Description
- Material type (see **Types (SR3146.1.1.1)** requirement ([GID-2666290](#)))
- Comment
- Access privilege (recipe) (copied into newly created master recipes when the material is used as material (product))
- Unit of measure (see **Units of Measure and Conversions (SR3146.2.1)** requirement ([GID-2665746](#)))
- Template Equipment Entity (see **Template Equipment Entities (SR1099.5+)** requirement ([GID-2665729](#)))
 - Only those template equipment entities are available for assignment that have a property with **Hybrid (RS)** as its equipment type and that are not **Archived**.

- GHS

- Signal word (Danger, Warning, None)
- Up to nine hazard pictograms
- ECB hazard classes

In the default configuration, the usage of ECB hazard classes is deactivated. GHS signal words and hazard pictograms are used.

- NFPA fire
- NFPA health
- NFPA reactivity
- NFPA special
- Hazard class 1...4
- Hazard symbol 1...4
- Default weighing method (see **Pre-defined Weighing Method (SR3146.1.1.3)** requirement ([GID-2666292](#)))
- Allowed weighing methods
- Lower and upper tolerances (absolute or relative, non-symmetrical, with UoM) (see **Weighing Tolerances (SR3146.1.1.4)** requirement ([GID-2666293](#)))
- Hazard Statements, Precautionary Statements (see **Hazard Statements and Precautionary Statements (SR3146.2.4)** requirement ([GID-2665747](#)))
- Risk and Safety Phrases (see **Risk and Safety Phrases (SR3146.2.2)** requirement ([GID-2665748](#)))

In the default configuration, the usage of risk and safety phrases is deactivated. GHS hazard and precautionary statements are used.

- UoM conversion-related attributes (see **Units of Measure and Conversions (SR3146.2.1)** requirement ([GID-2665746](#)))
- Packaging Levels
 - L0 Meaning
 - L1 Contained number
L1 Meaning
 - ...
 - L5 Contained number
L5 Meaning

- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

- Warehouse data
 - Apply for picking
 - Default batch status
 - Default subplot status
 - Sampling required
 - Sampling type

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

7.1.3 *GID-2666292 Pre-defined Weighing Method (SR3146.1.1.3)*

The system allows the recipe author to define a default weighing method on material level.

On S88 material parameter level, a default weighing method and allowed weighing methods can be defined as **material input parameter (SR3146.9.5.1.1)** for the execution (see "Functional Requirement Specification Recipe and Workflow Management" [A1] ([GID-2665755](#))).

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

7.1.4 *GID-2666293 Weighing Tolerances (SR3146.1.1.4)*

The system allows the recipe author to define weighing tolerances on material item level. This includes lower and upper tolerances (absolute or relative, non-symmetrical).

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

7.1.5 *GID-2666294 Audit Trail (SR3146.1.1.5)*

The system supports audit trail for materials.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	Yes

7.1.6 *GID-2666295 Materials Are Not Version-controlled (SR3146.1.1.6)*

In the standard configuration, materials are not version-controlled.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	No
MES-Business: Business Impact	Medium
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

7.1.7 *GID-2666296 ERP Properties (SR3146.1.1.8.1)*

The system supports pre-defined ERP attributes for materials.

- ERP01...ERP10 (ERP gateway-related placeholder)

The attributes are read only.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	No
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

8 GID-2665745 Complementary Master Data (SR3146.2)

The system supports the definition and management of complementary master data.

TipBox>

In addition to the data available in Data Manager, the management of recipes and workflows requires complementary master data objects.

</TipBox>

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	Medium
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

8.1.1 GID-2666297 Units of Measure (UoM) (SR3146.2.1.4)

The system supports the following standard units of measure:

- SI weight:
 - kg (kilogram)
 - g (gram)
 - mg (milligram)
- SI length:
 - m (meter)
- SI volume:
 - l (liter)
 - ml (milliliter)
 - cm³ (cubic centimeter)
 - m³ (cubic meter)
- Imperial weight:
 - lb (pound)
 - oz (Avoirdupois ounce)
- International length:
 - in (inch)
 - ft (foot)

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

- US volume:
 - gallon (US liquid gallon)
 - quart (US liquid quart)
 - fl oz (US fluid ounce)
- Other scalar:
 - % (percent)
 - IU (international unit)
 - ea (each)

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

8.1.1.1 GID-2667274 ATTRIBUTES (SR3146.2.1.4.1)

For an administrator, the system supports the following attributes for units of measure:

- Full name
- Symbol (as usually represented in the UI)
- Type (for grouping by compatible dimensions)
- UoM System (parameter for different measurement systems)

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

8.1.1.2 GID-2667275 MANAGE UNITS OF MEASURE BY SYSTEM INTEGRATOR (SR3146.2.1.4.2)

The system allows a system integrator to add, update, and delete units of measure according to customer specification, e.g. through data pre-loading.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

8.1.1.3 GID-2667276 DEFAULT UNIT OF MEASURE FOR MATERIAL (SR3146.2.1.4.4)

The system allows a recipe author to assign a single unit of measure to a material (without quantity), so that it can be used as a default.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

8.1.2 GID-2666298 Conversion Factors (SR3146.2.1.1)

The system converts units of measure automatically.

The following assumption applies: a data object contains the value including the scale of the value and the UoM.

Example: 1.1 kg + 1200 g = 2300 g

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

8.1.2.1 GID-2667277 ATTRIBUTES (SR3146.2.1.1.2)

For an administrator, the system supports the following attributes for conversion factors:

- Source unit
- Conversion factor
- Target unit

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

8.1.2.2 GID-2667278 LINEAR CONVERSION (SR3146.2.1.1.1)

The system supports linear conversions according to the general formula:
value [source unit] * conversion factor = value [target unit]

Examples:

Source	Target
1,000 g	1 kg
1 carat	200 mg

- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

Source	Target
1 gal(US)	3.78541 l
Metric system	Avoirdupois system
1 gr (grain)	1/7000 lb
1dr (dram)	1/16 oz
1 oz (ounce)	1/16 lb
1 lb (pound)	0.453592 kg

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

8.1.2.3 GID-2667279 SCALE-RELATED CONVERSION FACTORS (SR3146.2.1.1.1.1)

For Dispense, the system converts the material's unit of measure into the scale's unit of measure.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

8.1.2.4 GID-2667280 CONSUMPTION-RELATED CONVERSION FACTORS (SR3146.2.1.1.1.2)

The system allows an operator to define a target unit of measure during material consumption.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

8.1.2.5 GID-2667281 MULTI-STEP CONVERSION (SR3146.2.1.1.3.1)

The system supports multi-step conversions between units of measures in order to minimize the number of conversion factors to be maintained.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

8.1.2.6 GID-2667282 Manage Conversion Factors by System Integrator (SR3146.2.1.1.4)

The system allows a system integrator to add, update, and delete conversion factors according to customer specification, e.g. through data pre-loading.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

8.1.3 Material-related Conversion Factors (SR3146.2.1.2+)

The system supports a material-specific conversion factor such as specific weight (density).

Sublot-specific conversion factors are not supported.

8.1.4 GID-2666300 Manage Material-related Conversion Factors (SR3146.2.1.2.1)

The system allows an operator to maintain material-specific conversion factors including basic operations like create, update, and delete.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	Medium
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

8.1.5 GID-2665746 Units of Measure and Conversions (SR3146.2.1)

The system allows the system administrator to manage units of measure and conversion factors.

They are maintained in Process Designer.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

8.1.5.1 GID-2666301 CALCULATION OF QUANTITIES - INVOLVE UNITS OF MEASURE (SR3146.2.1.3)

When the system calculates quantities it always takes into account the corresponding units of measure.

- Example (used throughout the requirement):
1 kg + 1 g "is not equal to" 2 "a unit of measure"
- When a respective conversion factor is available, the conversion is executed automatically.
Example: 1 kg is converted into g and then added to the g quantity to get 1,001 g.
- The system minimizes the overall accumulated error.
Example: The kg quantity is converted into g and not vice versa.

- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

- If a conversion is not possible, the calculation is interrupted and the error condition is reported (missing UoM conversion).
- If a different target UoM is defined for the calculation result, the above rules apply to the conversion into the target UoM.
- This also applies to material- and batch-related conversion factors.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

8.1.5.1.1 GID-2667283 CONVERSION FACTORS AND ROUNDING (SR3146.2.1.3.1)

The system does not round numbers during the conversion. Rounding takes place based on the final result.

For more information, please refer to "Technical Description - Number Handling" [A11] ([GID-2665755](#)), and "Technical Description - Quantity Calculations" [A12] (GID-2388620).

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

8.2 GID-2665747 Hazard Statements and Precautionary Statements (SR3146.2.4)

The system allows the recipe author to manage multiple hazard statements and precautionary statements on material level including basic operations like create, update, delete, and copy.

Hazard statements and precautionary statements are maintained in PharmaSuite for Production Management.

After a new system installation the statements are based on GLOBALLY HARMONIZED SYSTEM OF CLASSIFICATION AND LABELLING OF CHEMICALS (GHS) Eighth revised edition (ST/SG/AC.10/30/Rev.8). Previous system installations are not migrated.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	Medium
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	Yes

8.2.1 GID-2666302 Attributes (SR3146.2.4.1)

The system supports the following basic attributes for hazard statements and precautionary statements.

- Identifier (unique)
- Type (hazard or precautionary)
- Statement

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	Medium
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	Yes

8.3 GID-2665748 Risk and Safety Phrases (SR3146.2.2)

In the default configuration, the usage of risk and safety phrases is deactivated. GHS hazard and precautionary statements are used.

The system allows the recipe author to manage multiple risk and safety phrases on material level including basic operations like create, update, delete, and copy.

Risk and safety phrases are a system of hazard codes and phrases for labeling dangerous chemicals and compounds.

Risk phrases specify hazards arising from dangerous properties of a material. Safety phrases give advice on necessary precautions that need to be taken during handling of the material, such as indicating the required protective gear.

They are maintained in PharmaSuite for Production Management.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	Medium
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	Yes

8.3.1 GID-2666303 Attributes (SR3146.2.2.1)

The system supports the following basic attributes for risk and safety phrases.

- Identifier
- Type
- Phrase

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	Medium
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	Yes

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

9 GID-2665749 Inventory Management (SR3071.3.3)

PharmaSuite provides specific features to support inventory-related data management.

In addition to the data available in Data Manager, the management of inventory requires batches, sublots, warehouses, storage areas, and storage locations. They are available in the Production Management Client of PharmaSuite.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

9.1 GID-2665750 Batches and Sublots (SR1076.3)

The system supports batches and sublots.

A batch is a quantity of substance, packaging materials, or product manufactured during one step or in a series of steps that is expected to be homogeneous.

In the pharmaceutical industry it refers to pharmaceuticals that are produced and packaged during the same production sequence with identical raw materials.

Batches are used to control material flow, starting at goods receipt, in the production process. To ensure the proper quality of materials, batches typically go through several statuses, such as **Blocked** or **Quarantined**, before they are **Released** and can be used for production.

A subplot is the smallest material unit in a PharmaSuite-controlled warehouse. Optionally, it can assume its own status, such as **Blocked**, **Unrestricted**, or **Quality Inspection**, which is independent from the batch to which the subplot belongs. It can be necessary to update the quantity of a subplot. One reason for a quantity update, for example, can be that material was lost during transport or was damaged.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

9.1.1 GID-2666304 Batch and Sublot Identifier (SR1076.3.1)

The system provides a configurable generator for batch and subplot identifiers. A system integrator can configure the identifiers with configuration keys.

For details related to the identifiers, see chapter "Changing Number Generation Schemes" in Volume 2 of the "Technical Manual Configuration and Extension" [A2] ([GID-2665755](#))..

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

9.1.1.1 GID-2667284 BATCH IDENTIFIER - PREFIX (SR1076.3.1.1)

The batch identifier generator supports different prefixes for regular batches and for intra material-specific batches.

Example: BX for finished products and IX for intra materials

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	Medium
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

9.1.1.2 GID-2667285 BATCH IDENTIFIER - LENGTH (SR1076.3.1.2)

The batch identifier generator supports a variable length.

Example A10 as in ERP systems

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	Medium
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

9.1.1.3 GID-2667286 BATCH IDENTIFIER - LEADING ZEROS (SR1076.3.1.3)

The batch identifier generator can be configured to support either leading zeros or non-leading zeros.

Example: BX00011 or BX11

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	Medium
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

9.1.1.4 GID-2667287 BATCH IDENTIFIER - MONOTONICALLY INCREASING (SR1076.3.1.4)

The batch identifier generator supports strictly monotonically increasing batch identifiers.

Example: BX1, BX2, BX3, BX5, ...

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	No
MES-Business: Business Impact	Low
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

9.1.1.5 BATCH IDENTIFIER - NON-UNIQUENESS (SR1076.3.1.5+)

The system supports non-unique batch identifiers.

9.1.1.6 GID-2667289 UNIQUE BATCH PER MATERIAL - IDENTIFIER (SR1076.3.1.5.1)

The system can be configured to support internal batch identifiers that present a concatenation of the logical batch identifier and the material identifier.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

9.1.1.7 GID-2667290 UNIQUE BATCH PER MATERIAL - BATCH IDENTIFIER ONLY (SR1076.3.1.5.2)

In case of an internally concatenated batch identifier, the system allows to retrieve only the batch identifier to be presented on the UI, on labels, and on reports.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

9.1.1.8 GID-2667291 UNIQUE BATCH PER MATERIAL - SCANNING (SR1076.3.1.5.3)

The system supports a two-step-barcode reading of batch identifier and material identifier in case only the concatenated key is unique in the system.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

9.1.2 GID-2666308 Transactions (SR1076.4)

The system allows to define an access privilege for the protection of master recipes from unauthorized access. Subsequently, it shall only allow to select order-related data whose master recipe's access privilege matches the access privilege of the logged-in user.

The system supports inventory transactions for tracking purposes.

- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

Transaction history stores data on any events that result in modifying the properties of batches and sublots in their life cycles. It helps to trace material-related activities on the batch and subplot level, such as the batch creation, change of potency, change of batch status, generation and consumption of sublots, goods issue, etc.

In PharmaSuite, all inventory transactions are recorded in the transaction history.

If PharmaSuite is configured to communicate with Warehouse Management, subplot transactions executed in Warehouse Management are not recorded in the PharmaSuite transaction history. Since PharmaSuite informs Warehouse Management about all of its subplot activities, the Warehouse Management transaction history records all subplot transactions.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

9.1.2.1 GID-2667308 BATCH - CREATION (SR1076.4.1)

The creation of a batch is an inventory transaction.

See also **Atomic Transactions and Traceability (SR1094.8)** in "Functional Requirement Specification Execution Framework" [A3] ([GID-2665755](#))..

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

9.1.2.2 GID-2667309 BATCH - INITIAL POTENCY (SR1076.4.1.1)

The system sets the initial potency to 0%.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	Medium
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

9.1.2.3 GID-2667310 BATCH - CHANGE POTENCY (SR1076.4.1.1.1)

The system allows a supervisor to modify the potency of a batch.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	Medium
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

9.1.2.4 GID-2667311 BATCH - INITIAL STATUS (SR1076.4.1.2)

The system sets the initial batch status to **Quarantined**.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	Medium
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

9.1.2.5 GID-2667312 SUBLLOT - CHANGE QUANTITY (SR1076.4.2)

Changing the quantity of a subplot is an inventory transaction.

See also **Atomic Transactions and Traceability (SR1094.8)** in "Functional Requirement Specification Execution Framework" [A3] ([GID-2665755](#)).

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

9.1.2.6 GID-2667313 SUBLLOT - SPLIT (SR1076.4.3)

Splitting a subplot is an inventory transaction.

A subplot split results in n new subplot(s) of the same batch. The source subplot's quantity is adjusted (reduced) according to the quantity of the new subplot.

The system calculates the quantities according the following formula:

Batch A, Sublot A1 (quantity=X) =

Batch A, Sublot A1 (quantity=X-Y) + Batch A, Sublot A2 (quantity=Y)

Any material waste resulting from a split is not taken into account.

The system rounds down the new quantities to avoid a potential creation of new sublots after a subsequent merge.

See also **Atomic Transactions and Traceability (SR1094.8)** in "Functional Requirement Specification Execution Framework" [A3] ([GID-2665755](#)).

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

9.1.2.7 GID-2667314 SUBLot - CREATION (SR1076.6)

Creating a subplot is an inventory transaction.

Sublots always belong to one batch.

See also **Atomic Transactions and Traceability (SR1094.8)** in "Functional Requirement Specification Execution Framework" [A3] ([GID-2665755](#)).

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

9.1.3 Maintenance of Batch-related Data

9.1.3.1 GID-2667292 BATCH ATTRIBUTES (SR1076.3.11)

The batch object supports the following attributes:

- Read-only
 - Batch identifier
 - Material identifier, description
- Modifiable by a supervisor, during execution by an operator, or automatically by the system
 - Status
 - Potency, including UoM
 - Expiry date
 - Retest date
 - Production date
 - Treatment ID
 - Comment

Changes performed with the **Change batch attributes** action must be confirmed by a single signature (see **Electronic Signatures (SR1095.50.2)** in "Functional Requirement Specification Non-functional Requirements" [A5] ([GID-2665755](#))..

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	Yes

9.1.4 GID-2666306 Status Management of Batches (SR1076.3.12)

The system supports the maintenance of batch-related data, incl. batch status.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

9.1.4.1 GID-2667293 STATUS GRAPH FOR THE QC STATUS OF BATCHES (SR1076.16)

The system provides a pre-defined status graph for managing the quality status of batches according to cGMP.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	Yes

9.1.4.2 GID-2667294 STATUSES FOR THE QC STATUS OF BATCHES (SR1076.16.1)

The system supports the following statuses:

- Quarantined
- Released
- Blocked

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	Yes

9.1.4.3 GID-2667295 DEFAULT TRANSITIONS FOR THE QC STATUS OF BATCHES (SR1076.16.2)

The system supports the following default transitions for batches:

- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

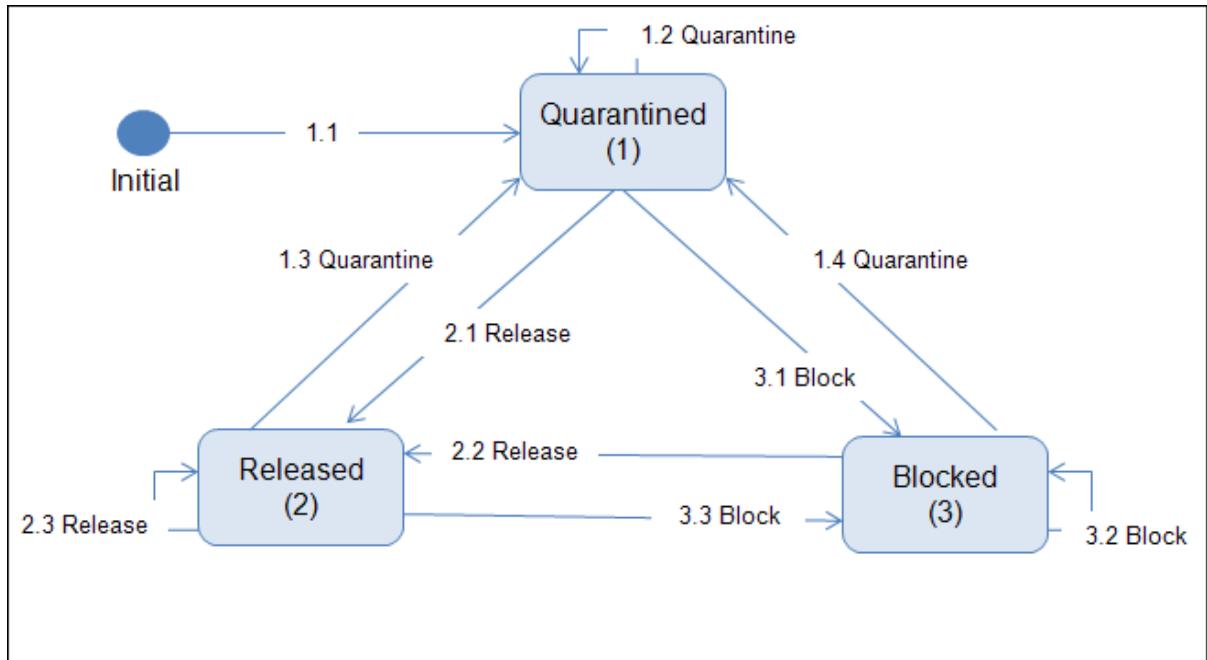


Figure 7: Batch - status graph

The diagram illustrates the **BatchQuality** flexible state model.

Transition (ID - From » To)	Signature (Access privilege, according to FSM)	Additional information
1.1 - Initial » Quarantined	---	Automatic transition.
1.2 - Quarantined » Quarantined	---	---
1.3 - Released » Quarantined	---	Automatic transition if retest date has passed.
2.1 - Quarantined » Released	---	---
2.3 - Released » Released	---	---
3.1 - Quarantined » Blocked	---	Automatic transition if expiry date has passed.
3.2 - Blocked » Blocked	---	---
3.3 - Released » Blocked	---	Automatic transition if expiry date has passed.

For the 1.4 - Blocked » Quarantined and 2.2 - Blocked » Released transitions, see the Additional Transitions for the QC Status of Batches (SR1076.16.2) requirement ([GID-2667295](#))

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	Yes

9.1.4.4 GID-2667296 ADDITIONAL TRANSITIONS FOR THE QC STATUS OF BATCHES (SR1076.16.3)

The system supports the following additional transitions for batches:

Transition (ID - From » To)	Signature (Access privilege, according to FSM)	Additional information
1.4 - Blocked » Quarantined	---	---
2.2 - Blocked » Released	---	---

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	Medium
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	Yes

9.1.5 Batch- and Sublot-related Operations

9.1.5.1 GID-2667297 SUBLot DELETION (SR1076.3.3)

Sublots with a logical quantity of zero are not automatically deleted.

If it is confirmed by the user that a subplot/container is empty (sublots with a physical quantity of zero), the subplot is not automatically deleted either. It is still in the system but marked for deletion (logically deleted) and therefore no longer visible as part of the inventory management.

If PharmaSuite is configured to communicate with Warehouse Management, PharmaSuite sends a **ChangeSublotsDeleted** message to Warehouse Management to allow Warehouse Management to delete the related payload.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

9.1.5.2 GID-2667298 TARGET BATCH AND SUBLOT CREATION (SR1076.3.6)

The system can always provide the content of each subplot (material and batch, not always the quantity).

Target batches and sublots are created as soon as all the necessary information is available. In this sense, the target batch/sublot creation can be considered as a "safe-point" following as close as possible the point of no return in the physical process (e.g. mixing of two different materials cannot be undone).

If PharmaSuite is configured to communicate with Warehouse Management, PharmaSuite sends a **ChangeSublotsCreated** message to Warehouse Management to allow Warehouse Management to create the related payload.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

9.1.5.3 GID-2667301 BATCH UoM - TAKEN FROM MATERIAL (SR1076.3.6.1)

At its creation, a batch inherits the unit of measure of its related material.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	No
MES-Business: Business Impact	Medium
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

9.1.5.4 GID-2667302 BATCH UoM - CHANGE OF MATERIAL UoM (SR1076.3.6.2)

In case the unit of measure of a material is changed, already existing batches of this material keep their unit of measure.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	Medium
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

9.1.5.5 GID-2667303 BATCH UoM - STABILITY (SR1076.3.6.3)

The system prevents that the unit of measure of an existing batch can be changed.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

9.1.5.6 GID-2667304 SUBLot UoM - TAKEN FROM BATCH (SR1076.3.6.4)

A subplot inherits the unit of measure of its related batch.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	No
MES-Business: Business Impact	Medium
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

9.1.5.7 GID-2667305 SUBLot UoM - STABILITY (SR1076.3.6.5)

The system prevents that the unit of measure of an existing subplot can be changed.

All sublots of a batch have the same unit of measure.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	Medium
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

9.1.5.8 GID-2667306 SUBLot - CREATION OF SUBLot LABEL (SR1076.3.7)

The system can always provide the content of each subplot (material and batch, not always the quantity).

Target batches and sublots are created as soon as all the necessary information is available. In this sense, the target batch/sublot creation can be considered as a "safe-point" following as close as possible the point of no return in the physical process (e.g. mixing of two different materials cannot be undone).

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

9.1.5.9 GID-2667307 ATOMIC DISPENSING TRANSACTIONS (SR1076.3.9)

To ensure consistency, the operations of dispensing a material are performed altogether or not at all:

- Consume material from the source subplot. If the consumed quantity is greater than the logical quantity of the source-sublot, an inventory correction operation must be performed first.
- Create a target subplot if it does not yet exist.
- Add material to the target subplot by changing its quantity.
- Delete (logically) the source subplot if its quantity has been consumed completely or the operator decided that the remaining quantity is waste.
- Adapt the status of the source and target sublots if necessary.

- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

9.1.6 GID-2666309 General Access to View Detailed Batch Information (SR1076.19)

In case that the system manages materials in stock, the system shall provide the ability to view the detailed batch information that has been maintained in the computerized system.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	No
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

9.1.6.1 GID-2667315 EDIT DETAILED BATCH INFORMATION (SR1076.19.1)

In case that the system manages materials in stock, the system shall provide authorized users the ability to edit data of batches.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

9.1.7 Batch Expiry Date

9.1.7.1 GID-2667316 DEFINITION IN MES (SR1076.29)

The system shall allow to define expiry dates for new generated batches at material receipt.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	Medium
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

9.1.7.2 GID-2667317 HANDLING OF UNDEFINED EXPIRY DATES (SR1076.32)

The system shall provide the possibility to have batches without defined expiry date.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	Medium
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

9.1.7.3 GID-2667318 STATUS CHANGE UPON EXPIRY (SR1076.33)

The system shall provide a function, which changes the QC status of a batch, if the expiry date is reached.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

9.1.7.4 GID-2667319 CONFIGURABLE CHECK (SR1076.33.1)

The point of time when the batch status is changed, based on the expiry date, shall be configurable:

- beginning of the day of expiry (default),
- any specific hour/minute of a day.

Example: During check at 0:10 LT every night, status of expired batches (expiry date + 24 h > current date) shall be changed.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	Medium
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

9.1.8 Monitor Sublot Cold Chain Tracking Data

Some materials are temperature-sensitive. If such a material remains in a certain temperature range for too long, it must no longer be used.

This Time In Temperature Range (TITR) is measured per subplot for each temperature range to be tracked.

A background process will support monitoring to make violations visible as quickly as possible.

9.1.8.1 GID-3557292 BLOCK SUBLOT WITH EXCEEDED TEMPERATURE RANGE THRESHOLD

In case the time shall be tracked how long a subplot remains in a specific temperature range, a maximum threshold for it is set in the temperature range definition of the corresponding part class. The subplot measure the time it is in this temperature range.

When the time reaches or exceeds this maximum threshold, the subplot status shall be changed to **Blocked**.

If the subplot is identified by processing, the subplot status shall not be changed.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

9.1.8.2 NOTIFICATION OF TITR THRESHOLD VIOLATIONS

In case the time is tracked how long a subplot remains in a specific temperature range, a maximum threshold value for it is set in the temperature range definition of the corresponding part class.

Optionally, an additional warning threshold can be defined.

9.1.8.2.1 GID-3562985 NOTIFICATION OF A VIOLATION OF THE TITR WARNING THRESHOLD

If the warning threshold of a TITR counter of the subplot is reached or exceeded for the first time, the responsible personnel shall be informed by e-mail.

Only when the TITR counter of the subplot has been changed to a value below the warning threshold and the TITR counter of the subplot reaches or exceeds the threshold again, a new violation shall be reported.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

9.1.8.2.2 GID-3562988 NOTIFICATION OF A VIOLATION OF THE TITR MAXIMUM THRESHOLD

If the maximum threshold of a TITR counter of the subplot is reached or exceeded for the first time, the responsible personnel shall be informed by e-mail.

Only when the TITR counter of the subplot has been changed to a value below the maximum threshold and the TITR counter of the subplot reaches or exceeds the threshold again, a new violation shall be reported.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

9.1.8.2.3 GID-3562989 SKIP TITR WARNING THRESHOLD VIOLATION

A maximum threshold violation of a TITR counter makes it unnecessary to report a warning threshold violation of the same counter.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

9.1.8.2.4 GID-3563045 SENDER OF THE TITR VIOLATION NOTIFICATION

The sender can be configured as application configuration key (CCTViolationEmailSenderAddress) specific to the cold chain tracking monitoring.

TIP

For configuration details, see chapter "Configuration Keys of PharmaSuite" in Volume 4 of the "Technical Manual Configuration and Extension" [A5] (GID-2665873).

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

9.1.8.2.5 GID-3563046 RESPONSIBLE PERSONNEL AS DESTINATION ADDRESS OF THE TITR VIOLATION NOTIFICATION

The responsible personnel is assigned as user to the subplot-associated part classes.

The e-mail addresses of these users will be used as destination e-mail addresses for the notification.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

9.1.8.2.6 GID-3563048 PART CLASS SPECIFIC NOTIFICATION

Since the responsible personnel and the temperature range thresholds are defined part class-specifically, a notification shall be combined for all subplot TITR threshold violations per part class.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

9.1.8.2.7 GID-3563050 TITR VIOLATION NOTIFICATION CONTENT

For each subplot, the notification shall contain the following data:

- Material number and short description
- Batch identifier
- Sublot identifier
- Temperature range
- Type of threshold (warning or maximum)
- Value of threshold's part class definition
- Value of subplot's current TITR counter value

TIP

The e-mail text can be localized. See message pack srv_cct.

- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

9.2 GID-2665751 Logistical Topology Management (SR1076.7)

The system allows to define the logistical topology.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	No
MES-Business: Business Impact	Medium
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

9.2.1 GID-2666311 Inventory Master Data (SR3071.3.3.1)

The system shall support master data management of **warehouse (SR1076.7.3)** objects ([GID-2666312](#)), **storage area (SR1076.7.5)** objects ([GID-2666313](#)) and **storage location (SR1076.7.7)** objects ([GID-2666314](#)).

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

9.2.2 GID-2666312 Warehouses (SR1076.7.3)

A warehouse is a physical location, in which materials and goods used in the production process are stored and managed. It is the highest level in the inventory structure.

The system allows the supervisor to define and manage warehouses.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	No
MES-Business: Business Impact	Medium
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

9.2.3 GID-2666313 Storage Areas (SR1076.7.5)

A storage area defines a physical area in a warehouse and is relevant to goods receipt and goods issue transactions. It occupies the middle level in the physical hierarchy of a PharmaSuite-controlled inventory.

Each storage area consists of a specified number of storage locations. This number depends on the warehouse type (e.g. high-rack warehouse).

The system allows the supervisor to define and manage storage areas.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	No
MES-Business: Business Impact	Medium
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

9.2.4 *GID-2666314 Storage Locations (SR1076.7.7)*

A storage location is identified by topological data, which defines the exact spatial position of the storage location in the warehouse. It occupies the lowest level of the physical hierarchy in a PharmaSuite-controlled inventory.

The system allows the supervisor to define and manage storage locations.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	No
MES-Business: Business Impact	Medium
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

9.2.5 *GID-2666315 Relation between Storage Location and Storage Area (SR1076.7.9)*

One **storage location (SR1076.7.7)** object ([GID-2666314](#)) belongs exactly to one **storage area (SR1076.7.5)** object ([GID-2666313](#)).

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	No
MES-Business: Business Impact	Medium
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

9.2.6 *GID-2666316 Relation between Storage Area and Warehouse (SR1076.7.10)*

One **storage area (SR1076.7.5)** object ([GID-2666313](#)) belongs exactly to one **warehouse (SR1076.7.3)** object ([GID-2666312](#))

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	No
MES-Business: Business Impact	Medium
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

9.2.7 *GID-2666317 Adding Topological Objects (SR1076.7.12)*

The system allows the system administrator to add new **warehouse (SR1076.7.3)** objects ([GID-2666312](#)), **storage area (SR1076.7.5)** objects ([GID-2666313](#)), and **storage location (SR1076.7.7)** objects ([GID-2666314](#)) to an operational system.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	No
MES-Business: Business Impact	Medium
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

9.2.8 GID-2666318 Deleting Topological Objects (SR1076.7.13)

The system allows the system administrator to delete **warehouse (SR1076.7.3)** objects ([GID-2666312](#)), **storage area (SR1076.7.5)** objects ([GID-2666313](#)), and **storage location (SR1076.7.7)** objects ([GID-2666314](#)) from an operational system, as long as there are no sublots stored on the related inventory structure. In case there are sublots stored on the related inventory structure, the system displays an appropriate error message.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

9.2.9 GID-2666319 Storage Area of Work Center (SR1076.26)

The system shall allow the system administrator to define a storage area that is assigned to the current work center in order to define a location of the materials that will be processed. For example, during material receipt, the operator needs to identify the specific storage location for outgoing material (belongs to the assigned storage area).

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	Medium
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

9.3 GID-2665752 Inventory Transactions (SR1076.8)

The system shall support inventory transactions and record all transactions performed in the transaction history.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

9.3.1 GID-2666320 Sampling (SR1076.8.7)

The system shall support the **Sampling** transaction type.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

9.3.2 *GID-2666321 Relocation (SR1076.8.9)*

The system shall support the **Relocation** transaction type.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

9.3.3 *GID-2666322 Implicit Inventory Correction (SR1076.8.12)*

The system shall support the **Implicit inventory correction** transaction type.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

9.3.4 *GID-2666323 Consumption for Production (SR1076.8.13)*

The system shall support the **Consumption for production** transaction type.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

9.3.5 *GID-2666324 Consumption for Cost Center (SR1076.8.14)*

The system shall support the **Consumption for cost center** transaction type.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	Medium
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

9.3.6 *GID-2666325 Split (SR1076.8.18)*

The system shall support the **Split** transaction type.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

9.3.7 GID-2666326 Change Quantity Data (SR1076.8.27)

The system shall support the **Change quantity data** transaction type.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

9.3.8 GID-2666327 Destruction (SR1076.8.28)

The system shall support the **Destruction** transaction type.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

9.3.9 GID-2666328 Waste (SR1076.8.29)

The system shall support the **Waste** transaction type.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

9.4 GID-2665753 Inventory Information (SR1076.9)

The system shall provide inventory-related information.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	Medium
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

9.4.1 GID-2666329 Display of Information (SR1076.9.1)

The system shall be able to provide the inventory information on screen. This shall include:

- Batch data (ID, potency, expiry date, retest date, ...)
- Sublot data (ID, quantity with UoM, status, material, storage location, ...)

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	No
MES-Business: Business Impact	Medium
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

9.4.2 GID-2666330 Selection Criteria (SR1076.9.3)

It shall be possible to define selection criteria and to select batches and sublots, according to the criteria as listed in the child requirements.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	No
MES-Business: Business Impact	Medium
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

9.4.2.1 GID-2667320 AND OPERATION (SR1076.9.3.2)

It shall be possible to define requests which are combined with the AND operator.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	No
MES-Business: Business Impact	None
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

9.4.2.2 GID-2667321 CRITERIA (SR1076.9.3.4)

The selection criteria shall contain at least all attributes of the objects which are in focus.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	No
MES-Business: Business Impact	Medium
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

9.4.2.3 GID-2667322 TOPOLOGICAL DATA (SR1076.9.3.4.1)

The selection criteria shall be "Topological data (e.g. site, warehouse, storage area, storage location) and its attributes".

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	No
MES-Business: Business Impact	Medium
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

9.4.2.4 GID-2667323 MATERIAL (SR1076.9.3.4.2)

The selection criteria shall be "Material data and its attributes" which are shown in the report.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	Medium
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

9.4.2.5 GID-2667324 BATCH (SR1076.9.3.4.3)

The selection criteria shall be "batch and its attributes (QC status, expiry date, treatment ID, ...)".

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	Medium
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

9.4.2.6 GID-2667325 SUBLOT (SR1076.9.3.4.4)

The selection criteria shall be a subset of subplot and batch attributes. (e.g. subplot ID, subplot status, batch ID, batch status).

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	Medium
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

9.5 Inventory Postings During Processing

9.5.1 GID-2666331 Sublot Creation (SR1076.41)

The system shall be able to create material sublots during material receipt of products.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

9.5.2 GID-2666332 Sublot Quantity (SR1076.42)

The system shall be able to adjust the quantity of a subplot during consumption.

Attribute	Value
MES-Business: GxP relevance	Yes
MES-Business: Business Impact	High
MES-Compliance: 21 CFR Part 11 relevance	No

10 Reference Documents

The following documents are available from the Rockwell Automation Download Site.

No.	Document Title	Part Number
A1	FT PharmaSuite Functional Requirement Specification Recipe and Workflow Management	PSFRSRD-RM011B-EN-E
A2	FT PharmaSuite Technical Guide Configuration & Extension - Volume 2	PSCEV2-GR011B-EN-E
A3	FT PharmaSuite Functional Requirement Specification Execution Framework	PSFRSEF-RM007B-EN-E
A4	FT PharmaSuite Functional Requirement Specification Runtime Data Management	PSFRSRT-RM007B-EN-E
A5	FT PharmaSuite Functional Requirement Specification Non-functional Requirements	PSFRSNF-RM004B-EN-E
A6	FT PharmaSuite Functional Requirement Specification Dispense and Inline Weighing	PSFRSDI-RM009B-EN-E
A7	FT PharmaSuite Functional Requirement Specification Output Weighing	PSFRSOW-RM005B-EN-E
A8	FT PharmaSuite Technical Guide Administration	PSAD-RM011B-EN-E
A9	FT PharmaSuite Functional Requirement Specification Equipment Tracking Phases	PSFRSET-RM007B-EN-E
A10	FT PharmaSuite Technical Guide Configuration & Extension - Volume 4	PSCEV4-GR011B-EN-E

TIP

To access the Rockwell Automation Download Site, you need to acquire a user account from Rockwell Automation Sales or Support.

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

The following documents are available upon request.

No.	Document Title	Part Number
A11	Technical Description - Number Handling	10005511806/SPC
A12	Technical Description - Quantity Calculations	10005444208/SPC

11 Document Information

The document information covers various data related to the document.

11.1 Approval

This document has been approved electronically via the Rockwell Automation Document Management System (DMS). The required approvers of this document include the following:

Name	Role
Norbert Ern	Product Owner
Jürgen Stieber	Technical Lead
Ignaz Wangler	Test Lead

11.2 Version Information

Object	Version
FT PharmaSuite	11.01.00
Functional Requirement Specification	1.0

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

12 Appendix A - Revision History

12.1 Updated Requirements

- [GID-2666224](#) Technical Property Types and Editors (SR3071.8.7+)
- [GID-2666740](#) Scale Configuration Technical Property Type (SR3071.8.7.11)
- [GID-2666232](#) Search by Object Type (SR3071.8.3.2)
- [GID-2666792](#) Change History Tab (SR1099.5.1.8)
- [GID-2666827](#) Change History Tab (SR1099.3.1.8)
- [GID-2667238](#) Change History Tab (SR1099.4.1.6)
- [GID-2667283](#) Conversion Factors and Rounding (SR3146.2.1.3.1)
- [GID-2667298](#) Target Batch and Sublot Creation (SR1076.3.6)
- [GID-2667298](#) Target Batch and Sublot Creation (SR1076.3.6)
- [GID-2667325](#) Sublot (SR1076.9.3.4.4)
- [GID-2789471](#) Inventory Postings During Processing

12.2 Added Requirements

- [GID-3562989](#) Skip TITR Warning Threshold Violation
- [GID-3563046](#) Responsible Personnel as Destination Address of the TITR Violation Notification
- [GID-3563048](#) Part Class specific Notification
- [GID-3562985](#) Notification of a Violation of the TITR Warning Threshold
- [GID-3562988](#) Notification of a Violation of the TITR Maximum Threshold
- [GID-3563045](#) Sender of the TITR Violation Notification
- [GID-3557292](#) Block Sublot with exceeded Temperature Range Threshold
- [GID-3557228](#) Monitor Sublot Cold Chain Tracking Data
- [GID-3562983](#) Notification of TITR threshold violations
- [GID-3563050](#) TITR Violation Notification Content

12.3 Deleted Requirements

None

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

13 Index

A

- Access Rights for Editing (SR3071.8.6.1) • 64
- Access Rights for Restricted Editing (SR3071.8.6.3) • 64
- Access Rights for Viewing (SR3071.8.6.2) • 64
- Adding Topological Objects (SR1076.7.12) • 187
- Additional Transitions for the QC Status of Batches (SR1076.16.3) • 179
- AND Operation (SR1076.9.3.2) • 191
- Approval • 195
- Assign equipment graph to equipment entity or equipment class (SR1099.4.3.1) • 134
- Assign equipment graph with defined purpose (SR1099.2.3.4) • 75
- Assign equipment graphs with defined purpose (SR1099.3.3.5) • 112
- Assign equipment graphs with defined purpose (SR1099.5.4.5) • 92
- Assign property type with defined purpose (SR1099.2.3.3) • 75
- Assign property type with defined purpose (SR1099.3.3.4) • 112
- Assign property type with defined purpose (SR1099.5.4.4) • 92
- Atomic Dispensing Transactions (SR1076.3.9) • 181
- Attributes (SR1099.1.1) • 137
- Attributes (SR3146.1.1.8) • 158
- Attributes (SR3146.2.1.1.2) • 165
- Attributes (SR3146.2.1.4.1) • 164
- Attributes (SR3146.2.2.1) • 169
- Attributes (SR3146.2.4.1) • 168
- Attributes and Properties (SR1099.2.1+) • 69
- Attributes and Properties (SR1099.3.1+) • 100
- Attributes and Properties (SR1099.4.1+) • 128
- Attributes and Properties (SR1099.5.1+) • 83
- Attributes and Properties (SR1100.1.1+) • 149
- Attributes and Properties (SR1100.3.1+) • 151
- Audit Trail (SR3146.1.1.5) • 160
- Automatic transition to a post-expiry date (equipment graph) status (SR1099.3.3.10) • 114

B

- Basic Attributes Tab (SR1099.2.1.2) • 69
- Basic Attributes Tab (SR1099.3.1.2) • 100
- Basic Attributes Tab (SR1099.4.1.1) • 128
- Basic Attributes Tab (SR1099.5.1.1) • 83
- Basic Attributes Tab (SR1100.1.1.1) • 149
- Basic Attributes Tab (SR1100.3.1.1) • 151
- Basic Operations (SR3071.8.4.1) • 60
- Basic Search (SR3071.8.3.3) • 59
- Basic Search Mode (SR1099.11) • 68
- Batch - Change Potency (SR1076.4.1.1.1) • 174
- Batch - Creation (SR1076.4.1) • 174
- Batch - Initial Potency (SR1076.4.1.1) • 174
- Batch - Initial Status (SR1076.4.1.2) • 175

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

Batch (SR1076.9.3.4.3) • 192
 Batch and Sublot Identifier (SR1076.3.1) • 171
 Batch- and Sublot-related Operations • 179
 Batch Attributes (SR1076.3.11) • 176
 Batch Expiry Date • 182
 Batch Identifier - Leading Zeros (SR1076.3.1.3) • 172
 Batch Identifier - Length (SR1076.3.1.2) • 172
 Batch Identifier - Monotonically Increasing (SR1076.3.1.4) • 172
 Batch Identifier - Non-uniqueness (SR1076.3.1.5+) • 173
 Batch Identifier - Prefix (SR1076.3.1.1) • 172
 Batch UoM - Change of Material UoM (SR1076.3.6.2) • 180
 Batch UoM - Stability (SR1076.3.6.3) • 180
 Batch UoM - Taken from Material (SR1076.3.6.1) • 180
 Batches and Sublots (SR1076.3) • 171
 BigDecimal editor - Automation usage - Tag enabling (SR3071.8.7.3.3) • 42
 BigDecimal editor - Automation usage (SR3071.8.7.3.2) • 42
 BigDecimal editor - Historian usage - UoM definition (SR3071.8.7.3.4) • 44
 BigDecimal editor - Historian usage (SR3071.8.7.3.5) • 44
 BigDecimal editor - Specification and Runtime usage (SR3071.8.7.3.1) • 41
 BigDecimal Technical Property Type (SR3071.8.7.3) • 40
 Binding Status Conflict (SR1099.3.4.3) • 121
 Block Sublot with exceeded Temperature Range Threshold • 183
 Boolean Technical Property Type (SR3071.8.7.4) • 45

C

Calculation of Quantities - Involve Units of Measure (SR3146.2.1.3) • 167
 Cards View (SR1099.1.2.1) • 138
 Cards View (SR1099.2.2.1) • 74
 Cards View (SR1099.3.2.1) • 110
 Cards View (SR1099.4.2.1) • 134
 Cards View (SR1099.5.3.1) • 90
 Cards View (SR1100.1.2.1) • 150
 Cards View (SR1100.3.3.1) • 153
 Cards View (SR3071.8.1.2.5) • 31
 Change equipment graphs status and expiry date (SR1099.3.3.6) • 112
 Change History Tab (SR1099.2.1.8) • 71
 Change History Tab (SR1099.3.1.8) • 107
 Change History Tab (SR1099.4.1.6) • 131
 Change History Tab (SR1099.5.1.8) • 87
 Change History Tab (SR1100.1.1.3) • 150
 Change History Tab (SR1100.3.1.2) • 152
 Change properties of equipment entity in read-only status (SR1099.3.3.8) • 113
 Change Quantity Data (SR1076.8.27) • 190
 Class and Graph Purpose Consistency (SR1099.2.4.7) • 80
 Class Assignments (SR1099.3.4.1) • 117
 Class Assignments (SR1099.5.5.1) • 92
 Class Assignments Tab (SR1099.3.1.6) • 103
 Class Assignments Tab (SR1099.5.1.6) • 86
 Compile usage list (SR1099.2.3.7) • 76
 Compiled Update List for Mass Change (SR1099.7.3) • 146
 Complementary Master Data (SR3146.2) • 163
 Configurable Check (SR1076.33.1) • 183
 Conflict Handling (SR3071.8.4.2.4) • 63

Conflict handling during import (SR1099.1.5.3) • 141
Conflict handling during import (SR1099.2.5.3) • 82
Conflict handling during import (SR1099.3.7.3) • 123
Conflict handling during import (SR1099.4.6.3) • 136
Conflict handling during import (SR1099.5.6.3) • 98
Conflict handling during tag and point import (SR1099.3.7.7) • 124
Consistency Checks (SR3071.8.4.3.1) • 61
Consumption for Cost Center (SR1076.8.14) • 189
Consumption for Production (SR1076.8.13) • 189
Consumption-related Conversion Factors (SR3146.2.1.1.1.2) • 166
Containers and Their Default Graph • 19
Content (SR1099.6.1) • 141
Context Menus (SR3071.8.2.1) • 57
Context Tab (SR1099.3.1.13) • 104
Conversion Factors (SR3146.2.1.1) • 165
Conversion Factors and Rounding (SR3146.2.1.3.1) • 168
Copy to Clipboard (SR1099.6.4) • 143
Create or update the tag group of the entity (SR1099.3.3.14) • 116
Criteria (SR1076.9.3.4) • 191

D

Data Manager Access Control (SR3071.8.6+) • 64
Data Manager Modes (SR3071.8.5+) • 63
Data Manager Object Operations (SR3071.8.4+) • 60
Data Manager Search Capabilities (SR3071.8.3+) • 59
Data Manager UI Elements (SR3071.8.1+) • 29
Data Manager Usability (SR3071.8.2+) • 57
Data Manager Workbench (SR3071.8+) • 29
Default Statuses for Equipment Classes (SR1099.2.6.1) • 72
Default Statuses for Equipment Entities (SR1099.3.8.1) • 108
Default Statuses for Equipment Graphs (SR1099.4.5.1) • 132
Default Statuses for Template Equipment Entities (SR1099.5.2.1) • 88
Default Transitions for Equipment Classes (SR1099.2.6.2) • 73
Default Transitions for Equipment Entities (SR1099.3.8.2) • 109
Default Transitions for Equipment Graphs (SR1099.4.5.2) • 133
Default Transitions for Template Equipment Entities (SR1099.5.2.2) • 89
Default Transitions for the QC Status of Batches (SR1076.16.2) • 177
Default Unit of Measure for Material (SR3146.2.1.4.4) • 165
Definition in MES (SR1076.29) • 182
Definition of Views (SR1099.1.2+) • 138
Definition of Views (SR1099.2.2+) • 74
Definition of Views (SR1099.3.2+) • 110
Definition of Views (SR1099.4.2+) • 134
Definition of Views (SR1099.5.3+) • 90
Definition of Views (SR1100.1.2+) • 150
Definition of Views (SR1100.3.3+) • 153
Deleting Topological Objects (SR1076.7.13) • 188
Destruction (SR1076.8.28) • 190
Details Window (SR3071.8.1.3) • 32
Differences between an Equipment Class and its Entities (SR1099.7.1) • 143
Display Exported Data (SR3071.3.1.3.3) • 156
Display of Information (SR1076.9.1) • 190
Docking (SR3071.8.2.2) • 57
Document Information • 195

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

Duration Technical Property Type (SR3071.8.7.16) • 46

E

- Edit Detailed Batch Information (SR1076.19.1) • 182
- Engineering Properties Tab (SR1099.2.1.5) • 70
- Engineering Properties Tab (SR1099.3.1.5) • 102
- Engineering Properties Tab (SR1099.5.1.4) • 85
- Entity and Graph Purpose Consistency (SR1099.3.4.9) • 120
- Entity Assignments (SR1099.2.4.1) • 77
- Entity Assignments Tab (SR1099.2.1.6) • 70
- Entity Identifier Sequence Length Consistency (SR1099.5.5.9) • 97
- Entity Target Status and Graph Status Consistency (SR1099.3.4.8) • 120
- Equipment Class Usage List (SR1099.6+) • 141
- Equipment Classes (SR1099.2+) • 68
- Equipment Class-specific Consistency Checks (SR1099.7.2) • 146
- Equipment Class-specific Export/Import (SR1099.2.5+) • 81
- Equipment Class-specific Operations (SR1099.2.3+) • 74
- Equipment Entities (SR1099.3+) • 100
- Equipment Entities and Warehouse Management • 26
- Equipment entity logbook report - Equipment entity logbook (SR1099.3.10.5.2) • 127
- Equipment Entity Logbook Report (SR1099.3.10+) • 126
- Equipment Entity Logbook Report Footer (SR1099.3.10.3) • 126
- Equipment Entity Logbook Report Header (SR1099.3.10.2) • 126
- Equipment Entity Logbook Report Sections (SR1099.3.10.5+) • 127
- Equipment Entity-specific Export/Import (SR1099.3.7+) • 121
- Equipment Entity-specific Operations (SR1099.3.3+) • 111
- Equipment Graphs (SR1099.4+) • 127
- Equipment Graph-specific Export/Import (SR1099.4.6+) • 136
- Equipment Graph-specific Operations (SR1099.4.3+) • 134
- Equipment Label Printing (SR1099.3.6+) • 125
- Equipment Management • 3
- Equipment Management (SR1099+) • 67
- Equipment Mass Change • 26
- Equipment Mass Change Process (SR1099.7+) • 143
- Equipment property added (SR1099.7.1.1) • 144
- Equipment property value changed (SR1099.7.1.4) • 145
- Equipment transition graph added (SR1099.7.1.2) • 144
- Equipment transition graph replaced (SR1099.7.1.3) • 145
- Equipment Type and Material Assignment Consistency (SR1099.5.5.11) • 94
- Equipment Type Consistency (SR1099.2.4.4) • 78
- Equipment Type Consistency (SR1099.3.4.5) • 118
- Equipment Type Consistency (SR1099.5.5.3) • 93
- Equipment Type Technical Property Type (SR3071.8.7.10) • 47
- ERP Properties (SR3146.1.1.8.1) • 161
- Error Handling (SR1099.1.4+) • 139
- Error Handling (SR1099.2.4+) • 76
- Error Handling (SR1099.3.4+) • 117
- Error Handling (SR1099.4.4+) • 135
- Error Handling (SR1099.5.5+) • 92
- Error Handling (SR1100.1.3+) • 151
- Execute Mass Change (SR1099.7.4) • 147
- Export (SR3071.8.4.2.2) • 62
- Export File Cleanup (SR3071.3.1.3.4) • 156

Export File Name (SR3071.3.1.3.2) • 156
Export Format (SR3071.3.1.3.1) • 155
Export Mechanism (SR3071.3.1.3+) • 155
Export/Import Operations (SR3071.8.4.2+) • 61
Expression and Transition Definition (SR1099.4.4.1) • 135
Expression Editor - Built-in Property Types (SR3071.8.1.4.8) • 35
Expression Editor - Explicit Null Handling (SR3071.8.1.4.7) • 38
Expression Editor - Implicit Null Handling (SR3071.8.1.4.6) • 37
Expression Editor (Data Manager) (SR3071.8.1.4) • 33
Expression Editor Functions (SR3071.8.1.4.5) • 37
Expression Editor Literals (SR3071.8.1.4.4) • 36
Expression Editor Operations (SR3071.8.1.4.3) • 36
Expressions for Transition Actions (SR3071.8.1.4.2) • 34
Expressions for Transition Conditions (SR3071.8.1.4.1) • 34

F

Filter (SR1099.6.3) • 142
Filter Mechanism (SR3071.3.1.2) • 155
Flexible Attribute Definition Technical Property Type (SR3071.8.7.9) • 47
Flexible Tag Definition Technical Property Type (SR3071.8.7.8) • 48
Force unbinding an equipment entity (SR1099.3.3.7) • 112
Further Editors • 57

G

General Access to View Detailed Batch Information (SR1076.19) • 182
Graph Consistency (SR1099.2.4.3) • 79
Graph Consistency (SR1099.3.4.4) • 119
Graph Consistency (SR1099.5.5.4) • 95
Graph Properties Tab (SR1099.2.1.10) • 70
Graph Properties Tab (SR1099.3.1.11) • 102
Graph Properties Tab (SR1099.5.1.5) • 85
Graph Purpose and Entity or Class Consistency (SR1099.4.4.3) • 135
Graph Target Status and Entity Status Consistency (SR1099.4.4.2) • 135
Group or separate an equipment entity (SR1099.3.3.9) • 113
Grouping Tab (SR1099.3.1.14) • 103

H

Handling of Undefined Expiry Dates (SR1076.32) • 182
Hazard Statements and Precautionary Statements (SR3146.2.4) • 168
Hide Archived Objects (SR3071.8.1.2.8) • 30
Highlighting (SR3071.8.1.2.6) • 32

I

Implicit Inventory Correction (SR1076.8.12) • 189
Import (SR3071.8.4.2.3) • 62
Import from external source (SR1099.2.5.4) • 82
Import from external source (SR1099.3.7.4) • 125
Import from external source (SR1099.4.6.4) • 137
Import from external source (SR1099.5.6.4) • 99

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

Insert only (SR1099.1.3.1) • 139

Introduction • 1

Inventory Information (SR1076.9) • 190

Inventory Management (SR3071.3.3) • 171

Inventory Master Data (SR3071.3.3.1) • 186

Inventory Postings During Processing • 192

Inventory Transactions (SR1076.8) • 188

L

Label Layout (SR1099.3.6.1) • 125

Label Layout (SR1100.3.2.1) • 152

Label Layout Selection Editor (SR3071.8.8.1) • 56

Linear Conversion (SR3146.2.1.1.1) • 165

Logbook Tab (SR1099.3.1.7) • 104

Logistical Topology Management (SR1076.7) • 186

M

Maintenance of Batch-related Data • 176

Manage Conversion Factors by System Integrator (SR3146.2.1.1.4) • 167

Manage Material-related Conversion Factors (SR3146.2.1.2.1) • 167

Manage Units of Measure by System Integrator (SR3146.2.1.4.2) • 164

Master Data Management • 3

Material (SR1076.9.3.4.2) • 191

Material Tab (SR1099.5.1.7) • 86

Material-related Conversion Factors (SR3146.2.1.2+) • 167

Materials (SR3146.1.1) • 157

Materials Are Not Version-controlled (SR3146.1.1.6) • 161

Measured Value Technical Property Type (SR3071.8.7.14) • 49

Migrated History Tab (SR1099.3.1.12) • 106

Mini Tiles View (SR3071.8.1.2.7) • 31

Modes of Details Window (SR3071.8.1.3.3) • 33

Monitor Sublot Cold Chain Tracking Data • 183

Multiple Details Windows (SR3071.8.1.3.1) • 32

Multiple Objects (SR3071.8.1.2.1) • 30

Multiple Search Results Panels (SR3071.8.1.2.3) • 31

Multi-step Conversion (SR3146.2.1.1.3.1) • 166

N

Notification of a Violation of the TITR Maximum Threshold • 184

Notification of a Violation of the TITR Warning Threshold • 184

Notification of TITR threshold violations • 184

O

Objects Information (SR1099.6.2) • 142

Other Editors (SR3071.8.8+) • 56

P

- Part Class specific Notification • 185
- PharmaSuite Clients for Master Data Management • 3
- Pre-defined Weighing Method (SR3146.1.1.3) • 160
- Print Equipment Entity Logbook Report (SR1099.3.10.1) • 126
- Print Label (SR1099.3.6.2) • 125
- Print Label (SR1100.3.2.2) • 153
- Process Properties Tab (SR1099.2.1.4) • 69
- Process Properties Tab (SR1099.3.1.4) • 102
- Process Properties Tab (SR1099.5.1.3) • 85
- Production Management Client (PMC) (SR3071.3+) • 155
- Production Management Client Framework (SR3071.3.1) • 155
- Property Consistency (SR1099.2.4.2) • 77
- Property Consistency (SR1099.3.4.2) • 117
- Property Consistency (SR1099.5.5.2) • 93
- Property of Graph Consistency (SR1099.2.4.5) • 79
- Property of Graph Consistency (SR1099.3.4.6) • 119
- Property of Graph Consistency (SR1099.5.5.5) • 95
- Property Type Tab (SR1099.4.1.2) • 129
- Property Types (SR1099.1+) • 137
- Property Types with Defined Purpose (SR1099.1.4.1) • 139
- Property Type-specific Export/Import (SR1099.1.5+) • 140
- Property Type-specific Operations (SR1099.1.3+) • 139

R

- Ranges Technical Property Type (SR3071.8.7.12) • 49
- Reference Documents • 193
- References (SR3071.8.2.4) • 58
- Relation between Storage Area and Warehouse (SR1076.7.10) • 187
- Relation between Storage Location and Storage Area (SR1076.7.9) • 187
- Relocation (SR1076.8.9) • 189
- Resource Master Data (SR3146.1) • 157
- Responsible Personnel as Destination Address of the TITR Violation Notification • 185
- Risk and Safety Phrases (SR3146.2.2) • 169
- Room Cleaning Rules Technical Property Type (SR3071.8.7.15) • 50
- Rooms and Their Default Graph • 9

S

- Sampling (SR1076.8.7) • 188
- Save equipment class as a new class (SR1099.2.3.2) • 75
- Save equipment class as equipment entity (SR1099.2.3.1) • 74
- Save equipment class as template equipment entity (SR1099.2.3.5) • 75
- Save equipment entity as a new entity (SR1099.3.3.2) • 111
- Save equipment entity as equipment class (SR1099.3.3.1) • 111
- Save template equipment entity as equipment class (SR1099.5.4.1) • 91
- Save template equipment entity as new equipment entity (SR1099.5.4.3) • 91
- Save template equipment entity as new template equipment entity (SR1099.5.4.2) • 91
- Scale Configuration Technical Property Type (SR3071.8.7.11) • 51
- Scale Test and Calibration Technical Property Type (SR3071.8.7.17) • 53
- Scale-related Conversion Factors (SR3146.2.1.1.1.1) • 166
- Scales and Their Default Graphs • 4

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

Scope of export (SR1099.1.5.1) • 140
 Scope of export (SR1099.2.5.1) • 81
 Scope of export (SR1099.3.7.1) • 121
 Scope of export (SR1099.4.6.1) • 136
 Scope of export (SR1099.5.6.1) • 97
 Scope of import (SR1099.1.5.2) • 141
 Scope of import (SR1099.3.7.2) • 122
 Scope of import (SR1099.5.6.2) • 98
 Scope of tag and point export (SR1099.2.5.5) • 81
 Scope of tag and point export (SR1099.3.7.5) • 122
 Scope of tag and point import (SR1099.3.7.6) • 123
 Search by Object Type (SR3071.8.3.2) • 59
 Search Results Panel (SR3071.8.1.2) • 29
 Selection Criteria (SR1076.9.3) • 191
 Sender of the TITR Violation Notification • 184
 Skip TITR Warning Threshold Violation • 184
 Skipped and failed automatic transitions of entities (SR1099.3.3.10.1) • 115
 Smart Search (SR3071.8.3.1) • 59
 Smart Search Mode (SR1099.10) • 67
 Sorting (SR3071.8.1.2.2) • 30
 Specification Tab (SR1099.2.1.3) • 69
 Specification Tab (SR1099.3.1.3) • 101
 Specification Tab (SR1099.5.1.2) • 85
 Split (SR1076.8.18) • 189
 Station Assignments (SR1100.1.3.1) • 151
 Station Label Printing (SR1100.3.2+) • 152
 Stations (SR1100.3+) • 151
 Stations Tab (SR1100.1.1.2) • 149
 Status and Trigger Consistency (SR1099.2.4.6) • 80
 Status and Trigger Consistency (SR1099.3.4.7) • 120
 Status and Trigger Consistency (SR1099.5.5.6) • 95
 Status Change Operations (SR3071.8.4.3) • 61
 Status Change Upon Expiry (SR1076.33) • 183
 Status Graph for the QC Status of Batches (SR1076.16) • 177
 Status History Tab (SR1099.2.1.9) • 72
 Status History Tab (SR1099.3.1.10) • 108
 Status History Tab (SR1099.4.1.7) • 132
 Status History Tab (SR1099.5.1.9) • 87
 Status Management of Batches (SR1076.3.12) • 177
 Status Management of Equipment Classes (SR1099.2.6+) • 72
 Status Management of Equipment Entities (SR1099.3.8+) • 108
 Status Management of Equipment Graphs (SR1099.4.5+) • 132
 Status Management of Template Equipment Entities (SR1099.5.2+) • 88
 Status Model Technical Property Type (SR3071.8.7.6) • 54
 Status/Trigger Tab (SR1099.4.1.3) • 129
 Statuses for the QC Status of Batches (SR1076.16.1) • 177
 Storage Area of Work Center (SR1076.26) • 188
 Storage Areas (SR1076.7.5) • 186
 Storage Locations (SR1076.7.7) • 187
 String Technical Property Type (SR3071.8.7.5) • 54
 Style Tab (SR1099.2.1.7) • 71
 Style Tab (SR1099.4.1.5) • 131
 Sublot - Change Quantity (SR1076.4.2) • 175
 Sublot - Creation (SR1076.6) • 176
 Sublot - Creation of Sublot Label (SR1076.3.7) • 181

Sublot - Split (SR1076.4.3) • 175
Sublot (SR1076.9.3.4.4) • 192
Sublot Creation (SR1076.4.1) • 192
Sublot Deletion (SR1076.3.3) • 179
Sublot Quantity (SR1076.4.2) • 192
Sublot UoM - Stability (SR1076.3.6.5) • 181
Sublot UoM - Taken from Batch (SR1076.3.6.4) • 181
Supported Modes (SR3071.8.5.1) • 63
Supported Objects (SR3071.8.4.2.1) • 61
System-created Trigger (SR1099.4.1.3.1) • 130

T

Tabs in Details Window (SR3071.8.1.3.2) • 32
Tag Browser Editor (SR3071.8.8.2) • 57
Target Batch and Sublot Creation (SR1076.3.6) • 180
Technical Property Types and Editors (SR3071.8.7+) • 38
Template Entity and Graph Purpose Consistency (SR1099.5.5.8) • 96
Template Entity Target Status and Graph Status Consistency (SR1099.5.5.7) • 96
Template Equipment Entities (SR1099.5+) • 83
Template Equipment Entity and Generated Equipment Entity • 25
Template Equipment Entity-specific Export/Import (SR1099.5.6+) • 97
Template Equipment Entity-specific Operations (SR1099.5.4+) • 91
Tiles View (SR1099.1.2.2) • 139
Tiles View (SR1099.2.2.2) • 74
Tiles View (SR1099.3.2.2) • 111
Tiles View (SR1099.4.2.2) • 134
Tiles View (SR1099.5.3.2) • 90
Tiles View (SR1100.1.2.2) • 151
Tiles View (SR1100.3.3.2) • 153
Tiles View (SR3071.8.1.2.4) • 31
TITR Violation Notification Content • 185
Tooltips (SR3071.8.2.3) • 58
Topological Data (SR1076.9.3.4.1) • 191
Transactions (SR1076.4) • 173
Transition Tab (SR1099.4.1.4) • 130
Tree view Numbers (SR3071.3.1.1) • 155
Trigger equipment graph status transition (SR1099.3.3.13) • 116
Types (SR3146.1.1.1) • 157

U

Unique Batch per Material - Batch Identifier Only (SR1076.3.1.5.2) • 173
Unique Batch per Material - Identifier (SR1076.3.1.5.1) • 173
Unique Batch per Material - Scanning (SR1076.3.1.5.3) • 173
Units of Measure (UoM) (SR3146.2.1.4) • 163
Units of Measure and Conversions (SR3146.2.1) • 167
Update assigned (template) entities (SR1099.2.3.6) • 76
Update Result List (SR1099.7.5) • 147
Use Counter Example of an Equipment Entity Group • 22
Using an Empty Container • 26

-
- FT PharmaSuite® 11.01.00 - Functional Requirement Specification Data Management
-
-

V

Verify tags and points (SR1099.2.3.8) • 76
Verify tags and points (SR1099.3.3.12) • 115
Version Information • 195

W

Warehouses (SR1076.7.3) • 186
Waste (SR1076.8.29) • 190
Weighing Tolerances (SR3146.1.1.4) • 160
Work Area (SR3071.8.1.1) • 29
Work Center and Station Management (SR1100+) • 149
Work Center Assignment Technical Property Type (SR3071.8.7.13) • 56
Work Centers (SR1100.1+) • 149